STATIC AND DYNAMIC STATE ESTIMATION METHODS FOR ELECTRIC POWER SYSTEMS

Ъу

Christian Kow Gharban, B.Sc. (Eng.), Kumasi

í

A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering of the University of London and for the Diploma of Membership of the Imperial College

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING IMPERIAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY UNIVERSITY OF LONDON LONDON S.W.7 2AZ

March, 1979

ABSTRACT

<u>Title of thesis</u>: STATIC AND DYNAMIC STATE ESTIMATION METHODS FOR ELECTRIC POWER SYSTEMS Name of author : CHRISTIAN KOW GHARBAN

Since the measurement and telemetering equipment in an electric power system is always subject to random and systematic instrument and phenomenon errors, the raw measurement information is obviously unsatisfactory for assessing the system's behaviour, state and performance. This has led to the approximate determination of the power system's response variables by processing the real-time measurement variables with computer algorithms called state estimators. The type of estimation scheme applicable depends on the assumed system model, linear or non-linear, and the system operating conditions, static or dynamic. Because of the multi-faceted nature of the power system state estimation problem, linear and non-linear static and dynamic estimation techniques are studied in this thesis.

Two basic static estimation approaches have been adopted in this thesis namely, linear and non-linear weighted least squares methods. A fast decoupled estimator (FDE) that improves the characteristics of the nonlinear method has been proposed, tested and shown to be computationally as efficient as the linear AEP method.

In the dynamic operating mode, a linear decentralised estimation scheme based on Kalman filtering techniques is described and tested using a two-area load frequency control power system model. In the non-linear case, the invariant imbedding procedure is used to derive the state variables of a non-linear synchronous machine power system model by processing a set of noisy generator measurements.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am especially indebted to Dr B.J. Cory, B.Sc.(Eng.), D.Sc., A.C.G.I., C.Eng., F.I.E.E., Reader in Electrical Engineering, Imperial College, without whose supervision, constant guidance and encouragement this work could not have been completed.

I also gratefully acknowledge the enormous debt I owe all my colleagues of the Power Systems Laboratory, Imperial College, particularly Messrs A. Indurwa, D. Olguin and E. Vaheedi, for the many useful and stimulating discussions we had about several aspects of this project.

My very special thanks go to the Association of Commonwealth Universities for the award of a Commonwealth Academic Staff Scholarship and to the University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana, for the financial assistance they provided during the last three months of this work.

Finally I wish to extend my sincere appreciation to my wife, Doris, who for long hours patiently and painstakingly typed the manuscript.

To my wife

•

my brother

Nyame ntsi ye mmpa aba

And to the blessed memory of my beloved parents

.

CONTENTS

Abstract			2
Acknowle	dgemen	nts	3
Contents			5
List of	figur	es	9
List of	table	S	12
CHAPTER	I:	INTRODUCTION	15
	1.1	Static state estimation	16
	1.2	Dynamic state estimation	18
	1.3	Contents of thesis	19
CHAPTER	II:	APPLICATION OF LINEAR WEIGHTED LEAST SQUARES (LWLS) TO STATIC POWER SYSTEMS STATE ESTIMATION	22
	2.1	Introduction	22
	2.2	Description of the state and m easurement vectors	23
		2.2.1 Static state vector \underline{x}	
		2.2.2 Measurement vector \underline{z}_{m} and measurement errors \underline{v}	
	2.3	The AEP or Line-Only(LO) algorithm	26
		2.3.1 Review of the method	
		2.3.2 Properties of the Gain-matrix A ^T DA	
		2.3.3 Interpretation of estimates	
	2.4	Off-Line computer simulations of AEP state estimator and discussion of results	35
	2.5	General comments	48
CHAPTER	III:	APPLICATION OF GENERALIZED WEIGHTED LEAST SQUARES (GWLS) TO STATIC POWER SYSTEMS STATE ESTIMATION	60
	3.1	Introduction	60
	3.2	Review of GWLS static power system state estimation	61
	3.3	Algorithm-and Model-based approximations to GWLS	
		state estimation	68

•

Page

		3.3.1	Algorithm-based methods Constant-Gain-Matrix estimator	
		3.3.2	Model-based methods	
			(a) P- δ , Q-E decoupled estimator	
			(b) Fast decoupled estimator, FDE	
	3.4	Interpre	etation of estimates	72
	3.5	Off-line Q-E; FDF	e computer simulations for GWLS; P- δ , E state estimators	72
	3.6	Discussi	ion of results and comments	73
CHAPTER	IV:	THE DETEC	CTION AND IDENTIFICATION OF WRONG INPUT ION IN STATIC POWER SYSTEM STATE ESTIMATION	92
	4.1	Introduc	ction	92
	4.2	Statisti	ical methods of detection and identification	93
	4.3	Discussi	ion of simulations and results	9 8
	4.4	General	comments	102
CHAPTER	V:	DECENTRAL	LIZED DYNAMIC POWER SYSTEM STATE ESTIMATION	103
	5.1	Introdu	ction	103
	5.2	LFC Pow	er system modelling	105
		5.2.1	State variables, \underline{x}_i , and control vectors, \underline{u}_i	
		5.2.2	Power system dynamics in state variable form	
		5.2.3	Power system measurements	
		5.2.4	Stochastic modelling of the dynamics and measurements of the power system	
	5.3	General	statement of state estimation problem	115
		5.3.1	Composite system state estimation	
		5.3.2	Solution of the matrix Riccati equation	
	5.4	Decentra	alized solution of the state estimation problem	121 n · 121
		5.4.1	Completely decentralised estimators, $H_{ij} \equiv 0$	

		5.4.2	Modified estimation schemes utilizing other subsystem measurements, $z_i(t)$	
		5.4.3	Modified estimation schemes utilizing other subsystem state estimates, $\hat{\underline{x}}_{j}(t)$	
	5.5	Compute	r simulation tests of dynamic state estimators	127
		5.5.1	Discussion of results	
		5.5.2	Conclusions	
CHAPTER	VI:	CONTINUO A SYNCHR	US-TIME DYNAMIC ESTIMATION OF THE STATE OF ONOUS MACHINE	146
	6.1	Introdu	ction	146
	6.2	General	theory and problem statement	147
	6.3	Continu	ous-time invariant imbedding solution	149
	6.4	Non-lin	ear machine and measurement equations	154
		6.4.1	Machine state equations	
		6.4.2	Machine measurement equations	
	6.5	Estimat	tion of machine states	156
	6.6	Solutio	on technique	157
	6.7	Numeric	cal simulations and tests	1 <i>5</i> 8
		6.7.1	Simulation of measurements	
		6.7.2	Performance assessment	
		6.7.3	Sets of measurement variables considered	
		6.7.4	Discussion of results	
	6.8	Conclus	sions	163
CHAPTER	VII:	CONCLUS	IONS	168
	7.1	Static	power systems state estimation	168
	7.2	Dynami	c power systems state estimation	169
	7.3	Sugges	tions for further research work	170

APPENDIX A:	Theory of weighted least squares estimation	174
APPENDIX B:	Single-machine infinite busbar power system	
	model	196
REFERENCES		204

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure		Page
2.1	Line model, π -section network element	27
2.2	Solution flow chart of AEP method	31
2.3	Block diagram of estimation simulation process	36
2.4	7-Complex branch power flow measurements on 5-Nodes, 7-Lines network	37
2.5	9-Complex branch power flow measurements on 5-Nodes, 7-Lines network	37
2.6	11-Complex branch power flow measurements on 5-Nodes, 7-Lines network	38
2.7	14-Complex branch power flow measurements on 5-Nodes, 7-Lines network	38
2.8	13-Complex branch power flow measurements on 10-Nodes, 13-Lines network	39
2.9	18-Complex branch power flow measurements on 10-Nodes, 13-Lines network	39
2.10	21-Complex branch power flow measurements on 10-Nodes, 13-Lines network	40
2.11	26-Complex branch power flow measurements on 10-Nodes, 13-Lines network	40
2.12	20-Complex branch power flow measurements on 14-Nodes, 20-Lines network	41
2.13	 27-Complex branch power flow measurements on 14-Nodes. 20-Lines network	41
2.14	33-Complex branch power flow measurements on 14-Nodes, 20-Lines network	42
2,15	40-Complex branch power flow measurements on 14-Nodes. 20-Lines network	ч <u>л</u>
2.16	30-Complex branch power flow measurements on 23-Nodes, 30-Lines network	43

_____ ___ · ___ ·

Figure

.

..

2.17	40-Complex branch power flow measurements on 23-Nodes, 30-Lines network	43
2.18	50-Complex branch power flow measurements on 23-Nodes, 30-Lines network	44
2.19	60-Complex branch power flow measurements on 23-Nodes, 30-Lines network	44
2.20	Trajectory of scaling factor, $\hat{\mathbf{O}}$ versus degrees of freedom, df(=m-n)	55
3.1	Metering pattern for system of 5-Nodes, 7-Lines network	74
3.2	Metering pattern for system of 10-Nodes, 13-Lines network	74
3.3	Metering pattern for system of 14-Nodes, 13-Lines network	75
3.4	Metering pattern for system of 23-Nodes, 30-Lines network	75
3.5	Combined flow chart for GWLS estimation methods	76
5.1	LFC Steam plant block diagram	106
5.2	LFC Hydro plant block diagram	107
5.3	Determination of steady-state P and K matrices	122
5.4	Noisy measurements of tie-line power and area speed deviation for Tests 1 and 2	136
5.5	Completely decoupled estimator at nominal tie-line strength: a. Steam plant estimates b. Hydro plant estimate	137 s
5.6	Decentralised estimator with $\frac{x}{x_j}$ signals at nominal tie-line strength: a. Steam plant estimates b. Hydro plant estimate	139 s
5.7	Noisy measurements of tie-line power and area speed deviation for Tests 3	141

,

.

Figure

.

5.8	Completely decoupled estimator at increased tie-line		
	strength:	142	
	a. Steam plant estimates b. Hydro plant estimates		
5.9	Decentralised estimator with $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{x}}_{j}$ signals at increased tie-line strength:	144	
	a. Steam plant estimates b. Hydro plant estimates		
6.1	Hunting region machine state estimates with all		
	three measurements (P, V_t , S)	165	
6.2	Step-out region machine state estimates with all		
	three measurements (P, V_t , S)	166	
6.3	Hunting region machine state estimates with		
	measurement set (P, V_t)	167	
B.1	Single-machine infinite busbar power system model	198	

•

LIST OF TABLES

Table		Page
2.1	Estimated network voltage profiles 5-Nodes, 7-Lines network	50
2.2	Estimated-network voltage profiles 10-Nodes, 13-Lines network	51
2.3	Estimated network voltage profiles 14-Nodes, 20-Lines network	52
2.4	Estimated network voltage profiles 23-Nodes, 30-Lines network	53
2.5	Summary of salient results of AEP estimator	54
2.6	Computed values of scaling factor, σ	56
2.7	Estimated voltages for noise-free input measurements 23-Nodes, 30-Lines system	57
2.8(a)	Estimated voltages, errors and statistics for 5-Nodes, 7-Lines; 10-Nodes, 13-Lines; 14-Nodes, 20-Lines systems	58
2.8(b)	Estimated voltages, errors and statistics for 23-Nodes, 30-Lines system	59
3.1	Estimated voltage profiles and statistics for 5-Nodes, 7-Lines network obtained with the GWLS estimator	79
3.2	Estimated voltage profiles and statistics for 10-Nodes, 13-Lines network obtained with the GWLS estimator	80
3•3	Estimated voltage profiles and statistics for 14-Nodes, 20-Lines network obtained with the GWLS estimator	81
3.4	Estimated voltage profiles and statistics for 23-Nodes, 30-Lines network obtained with the GWLS estimator	82
3.5	Estimated voltage profile and statistics for 5-Nodes, 7-Lines network obtained with the P- δ , Q-E estimator	83
3.6	Estimated voltage profile and statistics for 10-Nodes, 13-Lines network obtained with the p- δ , Q-E estimator	84

.

Table

3.7	Estimated voltage profile and statistics for 14-Nodes,	0 ~
	20-Lines network obtained with the P- δ , Q-E estimator	85
3.8	Estimated voltage profile and statistics for 23-Nodes,	
	30-Lines network obtained with the P- δ , Q-E estimator	86
3.9	Estimated voltage profile and statistics for 5-Nodes,	
	7-Lines network obtained with the FDE estimator	87
3.10	Estimated voltage profile and statistics for 10-Nodes,	
	13-Lines network obtained with the FDE estimator	88
3.11	Estimated voltage profile and statistics for 14-Nodes,	
	20-Lines network obtained with the FDE estimator	89
3.12	Estimated voltage profile and statistics for 23-Nodes,	
	30-Lines network obtained with the FDE estimator	90
3.13	Summary of results for the GWLS estimators	91
4.1	$J(\underline{\hat{x}})$ Vs $\underline{\check{r}}_{W}$, $\underline{\check{r}}_{N}$ detection and identification tests	99
4.2	ξ_1 Vs $\frac{\Lambda}{r_W}$, $\frac{\Lambda}{r_N}$ detection and identification tests	100
5.1	Values of system constants	128
5.2	Tests performed on estimators with measurement model	
	$\underline{z} = C\underline{x} + \underline{v}$	130
5.3	List of figures obtained with estimators	131
6.1	Power system constants	160
6.2	Performance index, PI, as a function of variable	161
	parameter, a, in hunting region	
6.3	Performance index, PI, as a function of variable	
	parameter, a, in step-out region	161
A.1	Comparison of LWLS and GWLS expressions	189
A.3.1	5-Nodes, 7-Lines network: Load flow voltage profile and	
	load conditions	191

Table

A.3.2	23-Nodes, 30-Lines network: Load flow voltage profile and load conditions	191
A.3.3	10-Nodes, 13-Lines network: Load flow voltage profile and load conditions	192
A.3.4	14-Nodes, 20-Lines network: Load flow voltage profile and load conditions	192
A.3.5	5-Nodes, 7-Lines network: Line parameters	193
A.3.6	10-Nodes, 13-Lines network: Line parameters	193
A.3.7	14-Nodes, 20-Lines network: Line parameters	1 94
A.3.8	23-Nodes, 30-Lines network: Line parameters	195

•

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

The past few decades have witnessed a tremendous and rapid growth in the size and complexity of power systems. The increased complexity has intensified the search for better and sophisticated monitoring and control schemes to effect a more reliable, secure and efficient operation. At present because of the heavy dependence of the society on electrical energy, interruptions of power supply to consumers is almost completely intolerable; as it is also necessary to achieve a certain quality of supply, that is, to maintain system voltage levels and frequency within stipulated statutory limits the operational security requirements of power systems are indeed higher than ever before.

The stringent operational requirements of power systems have led to the design and on-line implementation of data processing and system monitoring schemes to provide reliable data bases that are essential for security and economy related functions. Appropriate control decisions required for reliable and secure operation necessitates prior knowledge of the existing system operating conditions, best described in terms of the system state vector. In general, the state vector of any system is defined as the minimum number of variables (state variables) a knowledge of which ensures a complete description of the system behaviour. Initially, therefore, the prescription of adequate control actions must proceed via the provision of the system state vector. The state vector is best obtained by processing system measurement information with a suite of computer algorithms called state estimators. A power system may be considered to possess two distinct modes of operation, a static operating regime where the system is assumed to remain in a quasi-steady

state over short time periods with sudden transitions in between the intervals, and a dynamical operating state that recognises the fact that because a power system is in reality a conglomeration of several dynamical units (such as synchronous machines) and because of the continously changing load demand patterns, it never really attains a true steady state operating condition. For these reasons, two classes of estimators are readily identifiable, namely static estimators and dynamic estimators.

1.1 Static state estimation

A large number of control centre installations for real-time power system monitoring and control are being undertaken world-wide. There are about 80 such centres in service or planned (50 of these in the Western World) which have as a minimum Automatic Generation Control and System Security Monitoring¹. Static State Estimation techniques are used in eleven of the control centres with this number continually increasing. Because any control centre which has system security as one of its prime concerns ought to possess an on-line state estimation capability, most new control centre design contracts and specifications include the provision of a state estimation facility. It is anticipated that by the late 1980 about three dozen on-line static state estimators will be operational, mostly in the U.S.

In many present power systems applications, static state estimation is performed by on-line computer algorithms which derive the static state variables as the complex network busbar voltages. The complex busbar voltages at all the network nodes constitute an appropriate set of state variables because once these have been determined both metered and un-metered bulk transmission network variables of interest may be calculated.

A set of imperfect but redundant measurements is taken and optimally fitted to the actual real-time measurements to produce the state vector consistent with the network Kirchoff's law. The measurements can include the bulk electrical transmission network variables, node power injections, branch power flows and voltage magnitudes. Static state estimation may be classified into two main categories:

i. Linear Weighted Least Squares (LWLS) Estimators

Dopazo et al.²⁻⁷ at American Electric Power Service (AEP) derived a linear model for estimation purposes by considering only line power flow measurements. Through a transformation they obtained a simple linear weighted least squares (LWLS) estimator, called the AEP or Line-Only Method, which is extremely fast, efficient and requires modest computer storage space. The disadvantage of this method is that it is approximate and restricts the measurements to branch power flows only.

ii. Generalized Weighted Least Squares (GWLS) Estimators Schweppe and co-workers⁸⁻¹³ at MIT did not rely on a transformation to simplify the non-linear estimation problem. Rather they applied a Newton's type technique to solve the estimation problem by accepting all types of system measurements. This yielded a generalized weighted least squares estimator (GWLS) providing a sounder mathematical basis. The method possesses the disadvantage that it is characterised by high dimensionality and rather long solution times.

For on-line implementation, a technique that leads to short execution times and requires small computer core memory is desirable. It is therefore necessary to evaluate the competitiveness of the LWLS and GWLS.

techniques, in particular their solution times and core requirements. In an attempt to improve the computational properties of the GWLS method so as to make it as efficient as the AEP method, algorithmic enhancement procedures have been adopted by several subsequent investigators leading to a host of decoupled estimators.¹⁴⁻¹⁸. Because it is essential to assess how reliable these modified estimators are, a Fast Decoupled Estimator, FDE, is proposed and its computational characteristics evaluated through simulation tests in this thesis.

1.2 Dynamic state estimation

Power system disturbances caused by load fluctuations result in changes in tie-line power and system frequency, necessitating some form of load frequency control (LFC). These and other disturbances also lead to a distortion of the operation of synchronous machines, requiring a corrective control strategy. Modern control theory provides design techniques which lead to significant improvements in the control of dynamical systems. The application of these techniques to improve the LFC and the transient stability of power systems has received a great deal of attention in the literature 20,22. Unfortunately the implementation of these control policies requires the knowledge of the entire system dynamic state which is in general not directly accessible or measurable. The need is therefore felt for the development of dynamic estimators which reconstruct the necessary system states from the system outputs available by direct measurements.

As the power system LFC problem is representable by systems of linear differential equations, linear Kalman filtering techniques may be directly utilised to generate the system state estimates. However, for a multi-area power system the system equations are very highly

dimensional; hence the implementation of a single, large dimensional Kalman filter ²³ is unsuitable for on-line purposes. Decentralised dynamical estimation schemes are therefore considered in this thesis for a multi-area LFC power system model.

For transient stability augmentation of power systems, the synchronous machines are normally represented by sets of non-linear state-dependent differential equations. The non-linearity and state dependence led Arumugan ²⁴ to derive a continuous linear observer for the synchronous machine by linearising the machine equations and applying the linear observer theory directly to obtain the synchronous machine states. Takata et al.²⁵ retained the non-linearity and designed an iterative sequential observer for estimating the machine state variables. Both techniques did not account for the inevitable presence of metering equipment errors. To account for both system non-linearities and measurement noise, the invariant-imbedding technique ²⁶⁻²⁸ has been used in this thesis to derive estimates of the synchronous machine states from a set of noisy system measurements.

1.3 Contents of thesis

This thesis concerns the development and evaluation of computer based state estimation schemes suitable for the on-line monitoring functions of power systems in both the static and dynamic regions. Chapters II, III and IV cover the area of static state estimation whilst Chapters V and VI consider the dynamical problem.

Chapter II describes the application of linear weighted least squares estimation (LWLS) concepts to derive the AEP or Line-Only static state estimator. Sparsity techniques are employed in the algorithms and the computational characteristics of the method assessed. Simulation results with

four different test systems are reported.

In Chapter III the non-linear static power system state estimation problem is studied using generalized weighted least squares (GWLS) techniques. A fast decoupled estimator (FDE) is derived to enhance the computational properties of the GWLS method. The basic GWLS method and the FDE as well as a P- δ , Q-E estimator are all studied with the same four test systems as in Chapter II. It is shown that the FDE is much faster than the GWLS estimator.

Chapter IV addresses the problem of detection and identification of grossly erroneous input measurement information in static state estimation. Statistically based detection and identification methods are described and used in all the tests performed with the LWLS, GWLS and FDE state estimators. It is shown that the FDE is reliable in detection and identification schemes, despite the approximations made in its derivation.

Chapter V deals with estimation of states of a LFC power system model. It is shown that for a multi-area system a completely decentralised estimator produces degenerate state estimates, unless each decentralised estimator is provided with supplementary signals from other areas. The decentralisation leads to low storage requirements and minimal information exchange between the areas.

In Chapter VI the invariant imbedding technique is adopted to derive a non linear dynamical state estimator for a single machine infinite busbar power system. Simulation results confirm the viability of the method, which recognises system non-linearities as well as instrumentation noise.

Chapter VII presents the discussions and conclusions reached and offers directions for future research. The principal contributions offered by this thesis are believed to be:-

- i. A detailed analysis of the linear and non-linear weighted least squares techniques and their direct application to static power systems state estimation.
- ii. The development and testing of a Fast Decoupled Estimator derived from the concepts of a conventional fast decoupled load flow routine.
- iii. The evaluation of the computational characteristics of the AEP, GWLS, (P- δ , Q-E) and FDE state estimators.
 - iv. The design and testing of a decentralised dynamical estimation scheme for a multi-area power system load frequency control model.
 - v. The application of the invariant imbedding technique to estimate the states of a non-linear single machine infinite busbar power system.

CHAPTER II

APPLICATION OF LINEAR WEIGHTED LEAST SQUARES (LWLS) TO STATIC POWER SYSTEMS STATE ESTIMATION

2.1 Introduction

Conceptually static power system state estimation methods are closely related to conventional load flow computations but performed with realtime data. The objective of estimation is to derive an approximation to the network voltage profile by processing a redundant but noisy set of power system measurements. The problem is inherently non-linear and various solution approaches may hence be adopted 29. When the LWLS technique is used, a method known as the AEP or Line-Only (IO) algorithm (first proposed by Messrs Dopazo et al^{3,4,30-33})results. The method's popularity stems from its simplicity which is obtained by restricting the measurements to only complex branch power flows on a network tree of the power system with at least one reference voltage magnitude measurement. Measurement redundancy may be increased by metering co-tree branch power flows as well. The full-fledged method is then realised through an algebraic non-linear transformation that converts the non-linear problem into a linear one and leads ultimately to the solution of basic network equations. Naturally it has been criticised for rejecting other types of measurement variables such as node power injections 40,41. Subsequent investigators 30-34 have successfully modified it to handle other types of measurements although this modification has degraded the basic attractive properties of the original version.

Since the AEP method is computationally the fastest available technique with the least computer storage requirements, it was chosen for general investigation with the view of serving as a reference for comparing more optimal but slow, high storage techniques like the GWLS approach and its associated approximate forms of "Constant-Gain", "P- δ , Q-E Decoupled Estimator" and "Fast-Decoupled-Estimator". In particular the reliability of the estimates, the speed of the estimation technique and the numerical solution technique used are all described and investigated.

2.2 <u>Description</u> of the state and measurement vectors

2.2.1 Static state vector x

The n-dimensional static state vector \underline{x} of an electric power system is defined as the vector whose components are the complex voltages of all the network nodes, because once these are known all other bulk transmission variables of interest such as complex power injections and complex branch power flows are easily computable. For an N-node network where the N-th node is prescribed as the reference, \underline{x} is described as follows:

Let
$$V_i \Delta e_i + jf_i$$

$$\underline{\Delta} E_i \underline{\lambda}_i \qquad i = 1, 2, \dots, N$$

denote the complex busbar voltages at all the nodes. Then: $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\mathrm{T}} = (\mathbf{e}_{1}, \mathbf{e}_{2}, \dots, \mathbf{e}_{\mathrm{N}}, \mathbf{f}_{1}, \mathbf{f}_{2}, \dots, \mathbf{f}_{\mathrm{N-1}})$ $= (\mathbf{E}_{1}, \mathbf{E}_{2}, \dots, \mathbf{E}_{\mathrm{N}}, \mathbf{\delta}_{1}, \mathbf{\delta}_{2}, \dots, \mathbf{\delta}_{\mathrm{N-1}})$ $= (\mathbf{x}_{1}, \mathbf{x}_{2}, \dots, \mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{n}})$ where $\mathbf{x} = 2\mathrm{N} \mathbf{1}$

where n = 2N-1

2.2.2 Measurement vector \underline{z}_{m} and measurement errors \underline{V} An exact description of the current operating state of a power system is normally extracted from measurement information derived from the

system. Since it is practically impossible to directly access and measure the state vector \underline{x} , its value is inferred from the noisecorrupted system observation vector \underline{z}_m . \underline{Z}_m is generally a non-linear vector function of \underline{x} .

$$\underline{z}_{m} = \underline{h}(\underline{x}) + \underline{v}$$
(2.2.1)

 $\underline{h}(\underline{x})$ is a deterministic vector that relates each measured variable and the true-but-unknown state \underline{x} , whilst \underline{V} is a stochastic disturbance noise vector that accounts for metering and telemetering errors. The dimension m of $\underline{z}_{\underline{m}}$ depends on the type and number of variables that are telemetered to the on-line computer. In the most general case, $\underline{z}_{\underline{m}}$ is composed as follows:

- i. Complex node power injection measurements at all nodes $P_i + jQ_i$, i = 1, 2, ..., N
- ii. Complex line power flow measurements at all ends of transmission lines and transformers S_j = P_{ik}+jQ_{ik} i,k = 1,2,...,N; j= 1,2,...,2L i ≠ k

where L = total number of lines in the network

iii. Voltage magnitude measurements at all nodes

$$E_{i} = (e_{i}^{2} + f_{i}^{2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$
 $i = 1, 2, ..., N$

 \underline{Z}_{m} may therefore be described symbolically by:

$$\underline{z}_{m} = (\underline{P}_{i}, \underline{Q}_{i}, \underline{P}_{ik}, \underline{Q}_{ik}, \underline{E}_{i})$$

where the components are also symbolic vectors that describe the type of measured variables. The maximum dimension of \underline{z}_{m} is thus 3N+4L. With the transmission lines modelled by linear, lumped RLC*x*-sections as in Fig. 2.1 and the parameters $z_{ik} = R_{ik} + jX_{ik}, y_{ik} = jYS_{ik}$ all assumed known, the equations for $\underline{h}(\underline{x})$ are:

$$P_{i} = e_{i} \sum_{k=1}^{N} (e_{k}G_{ik} - f_{k}B_{ik}) + f_{i} \sum_{k=1}^{N} (f_{k}G_{ik} + e_{k}B_{ik})$$

$$Q_{i} = f_{i} \sum_{k=1}^{N} (e_{k}G_{ik} - f_{k}B_{ik}) - e_{i} \sum_{k=1}^{N} (f_{k}G_{ik} + e_{k}B_{ik})$$

$$P_{ik} = -G_{ik} \left[e_{i}(e_{i} - e_{k}) + f_{i}(f_{i} - f_{k}) \right] + B_{ik} \left[e_{i}(f_{i} - f_{k}) - f_{i}(e_{i} - e_{k}) \right]$$

$$Q_{ik} = B_{ik} \left[e_{i}(e_{i} - e_{k}) + f_{i}(f_{i} - f_{k}) \right] + G_{ik} \left[e_{i}(f_{i} - f_{k}) - f_{i}(e_{i} - e_{k}) \right] - (e_{i}^{2} + f_{i}^{2}) YS_{ik}$$

$$E_{i} = (e_{i}^{2} + f_{i}^{2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where $G_{ik} + jB_{ik}$ is the i-kth element of the network bus-admittance matrix.

The measurement errors $\underline{\vee}$ evolve from several independent but completely random processes; by virtue of the Central Limit Theorem of statistics 36,37 it is therefore reasonable to postulate a zero mean Gaussian distribution for $\underline{\vee}$. If the errors $\underline{\vee}$ are further assumed to be uncorrelated in pairs with an (mxm)-dimensional diagonal covariance matrix R, then:

$$E(\underline{V}) = \underline{0} \tag{2.2.2}$$

 $Cov(\underline{v}) \Delta E(\underline{v} \underline{v}^{T}) = R$ (2.2.3)

 $\underline{V} \sim N(\underline{0}, R)$

 $\sigma_{Vj}^2 = R_{jj}$ j = 1, 2, ..., m (2.2.4)

where $\sigma_{V\,j}^2$ is the variance of the j-th measurement error and reflects its precision and accuracy.

2.3 The AEP or Line-Only (LO) algorithm

2.3.1 Review of the method

The method is based on determining the least-squares values of the complex busbar voltages \underline{x} , that minimise the quadratic performance index $J(\underline{x})$ ²⁹ given by:

$$J(\underline{x}) = (\underline{S}_{m} - \underline{S}_{t})^{T} R^{-1} (\underline{S}_{m} - \underline{S}_{t})^{*}$$
(2.3.1)

where:

 \underline{S}_{m} is the vector of complex branch power flow measurements \underline{S}_{t} is the vector of the true-but-unknown value of \underline{S}_{m} R is the measurement error covariance matrix subject to the observation equation constraint

$$\underline{s}_{m} = \underline{s}_{t} + \underline{v}$$

The mathematical expressions for the complex branch power flows from node i to node k evaluated at i are:

$$S_{t,j} = S_{t,ik} = x_i \frac{(x_i - x_k)^*}{z_j^*} + |x_i|^2 y_j$$
 (2.3.2)

$$S_{m,j} = S_{m,ik} = x_i \frac{(x_i - x_k)^*}{z_j^*} + |x_i|^2 y_j + V_j$$
(2.3.3)

where V_j is the error associated with the measurement $S_{m,j}$. Since these expressions are complex and non-linear in <u>x</u>, $J(\underline{x})$ cannot be minimised directly. The AEP or LO technique avoids this difficulty by transforming each $S_{m,j}$ into an equivalent measured longitudinal line element voltage $V_{m,j}$ (see Fig. 2.1). From equation (2.3.3) the truebut-unknown branch voltage $V_{t,j}$ is:

$$v_{t,j} \Delta x_{i} - x_{k} = z_{j} \left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} y_{i}}{x_{i}} - y_{j} x_{i} \right) - \frac{z_{j}}{x_{i}} v_{j}$$
(2.3.4)

However, because S is the actual measured variable, the first



FIGURE 2.1: LINE MODEL, TC-SECTION NETWORK ELEMENT

$$\mathbb{V}_{m,j} \Delta z_{j} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{j}^{*}, \mathbf{j} \\ \mathbf{x}_{i} \end{pmatrix} = \mathbb{V}_{t,j}^{*} + \frac{\mathbf{z}_{j}}{\mathbf{x}_{i}} \times \mathbf{y}_{j}$$
(2.3.5)

The derived measured branch voltage is thus the sum of its true value and an associated transformed measurement error $\varepsilon_j = \frac{z_j}{x_j} v_j$.

Additionally, the definition of $V_{t,j}$ leads to the linear vector relationship:

$$\underline{V}_{t} = \underline{B}\underline{x}$$
(2.3.6)

where B is the measured line-node-incidence matrix which has exactly two non-zero elements per row 4,40. The final measurement equation is thus:

$$\underline{v}_{m} = \underline{v}_{t} + \underline{\varepsilon}$$
 (2.3.7)

The transformed errors $\underline{\mathbf{\varepsilon}}$ have the statistics:

$$E(\varepsilon_{j}) = \frac{z_{j}}{x_{i}} E(v_{j}) = 0 \qquad (2.3.8)$$

Var $(\varepsilon_{j}) \Delta E(\varepsilon_{j} \varepsilon_{j}^{*}) = \frac{|z_{j}|^{2}}{|x|^{2}} E(v_{j} v_{j}^{*})$

$$= \frac{|z_j|^2}{|x_j|^2} 2 \sigma_{Vj}^2$$
(2.3.9)

A similarly transformed LWLS objective function may now be defined for the linear observation equation (2.3.7)

$$J(\underline{x}) = (\underline{v}_{m} - \underline{v}_{t})^{T} D((\underline{v}_{m} - \underline{v}_{t})^{*}$$
(2.3.20)

where D is now the inverse of the (mxm)-dimensional diagonal covariance matrix of $\underline{\varepsilon}$ and:

$$D^{-1}_{jj} = \frac{|z_{j}|^{2}}{|x_{j}|^{2}} O^{2}_{Vj} \qquad j = 1, 2, \dots, m \qquad (2.3.11)$$

To determine D^{-1} , the values of x_i ought to be known. The best approximation is $x_i = 1.0$ pu (nominal); using this value of x_i increases the measurement uncertainty $\underline{\varepsilon}$ as well as its covariance. On this account the IO method does not possess statistically optimal properties.

The LWIS technique (Appendix A) may now be applied in a direct fashion to yield the linear estimation equation:

$$(B^{T}DB)\underline{x} = B^{T}D\underline{y}_{m}$$
(2.3.12)

Because the matrix $B^{T}DB$ is singular when only line power flow measurements are considered, at least one voltage magnitude measurement must be taken at the reference bus, giving \underline{V}_{t} in partitioned form as:

$$\underline{\underline{V}}_{t} = (\underline{C} | \underline{A}) \begin{pmatrix} x_{\underline{ref}} \\ \underline{\underline{x}} \end{pmatrix} = \underline{C} x_{\underline{ref}} + \underline{A} \underline{x}$$
(2.3.13)

where x_{ref} is the reference voltage magnitude and <u>x</u> is now a reduced state vector of dimension n-1. The resultant estimation equation is then:

$$(\mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{A})\underline{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{D}(\underline{\mathbf{v}}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathbf{C}\mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{ref}})$$
(2.3.14)

As $\underline{V}_{\underline{m}}$ is actually state-dependent (equation 2.3.5), equation (2.3.14) only generates approximations for \underline{x} iteratively. The converged solution $\underline{X}_{\underline{i+1}}$ of the iterative scheme:

$$(\mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{D}\mathbf{A})\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{i+1} = \left[\mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{D}(\underline{\mathbf{v}}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathbf{C}\mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{ref}})\right]_{i}$$
(2.3.15)

is then the complex busbar voltage state estimate $\frac{\hat{x}}{x}$, where i denotes the i-th iteration stage.

2.3.2 Properties of the Gain-matrix $A^{T}DA$ In consonance with LWLS estimation theory, matrix $G = A^{T}DA$ is called the Gain-matrix. G has precisely the same topology and pattern of nonzero elements as the corresponding network bus admittance matrix. Because D is almost constant as it depends on $|x_{i}|^{2}$ (at $x_{i} = 1.0 \text{ pu}$) G is consequently also constant, iteratively invariant and real. Solutions for the real and imaginary components of <u>x</u> are therefore completely decoupled. Very simple rules may hence be employed to construct G directly ³⁰ without performing the obviously time consuming matrix operations its definition suggests. Since G is almost fixed for a given metering configuration, the AEP technique is intrinsically a "Constant-Gain" algorithm ²⁹. The following attractive properties of G are easily identifiable:

i. Diagonally dominant and positive definite

ii. Real and iteratively invariant

iii. Symmetric and extremely sparse

These properties make the solution of equation (2.3.15) particularly amenable to sparse matrix oriented direct methods $^{42-45}$. Of the three basic direct methods for solving systems of linear equations $^{42-45}$ namely, Triangular Factorisation, Product Form of Inverse and Bi-Factorisation, the Bi-Factorisation technique 44 is best for coefficient matrices that possess the enumerated properties of G. This method was thus adopted to solve the LO estimation problem. The algorithmic iterative solution procedure is shown in the flow chart of Fig. 2.2 and described as follows:

1. Set iteration count, i=0

2. Initialise all voltages, $\frac{\lambda}{x_i} = 1.0+j0.0$ pu; derive D and then



FIGURE 2.2: SOLUTION FLOW CHART OF AEP METHOD

automatically generate $G = A^{T}DA$ in sparse form.

- 3. Optimally order G and reduce it by bi-factorisation
- 4. Derive the equivalent branch voltages \underline{V}_{m} with the current value of $\underline{\hat{X}}_{i}$ and then form the independent right-hand-side vector $\begin{bmatrix} A^{T}D(\underline{V}_{m}-Cx_{ref}) \end{bmatrix}_{i}$
- 5. Solve for $\frac{1}{x_{i+1}}$ in decoupled form from equation (2.3.15)
- 6. Check for convergence, that is $|\hat{\underline{x}}_{i+1} \hat{\underline{x}}_i| \leq \Delta$ for all the components of \underline{x} . A rectangular voltage tolerance $\Delta = 5.0 \times 10^{-6}$ is usually sufficient ³⁴.
- 7. If converged, output $\frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x}$; otherwise advance iteration count by 1 i.e. i = i+1 and return to step 4.
- 2.3.3 Interpretation of estimates

It is extremely essential to check the reliability of the state estimates $\underline{\hat{x}}$. To establish this reliability is to perform statistical tests of hypothesis 37-39, 46 to confirm whether or not the residuals $\underline{r} = \underline{V}_m - \underline{\hat{V}}$ and $\underline{R} = \underline{S}_m - \underline{\hat{S}}$ are actually attributable to normal errors of observation drawn from the postulated Gaussian probability distribution for $\underline{\varepsilon}$ and \underline{V} respectively. In any LWLS estimation scheme, the best statistical test index for the preliminary hypothesis test is the post-estimation performance index $J(\underline{\hat{x}})$. Under the distributional assumptions for \underline{V} , $J(\underline{\hat{x}})$ has the following properties (Appendix A, Table A.1).

$$\begin{split} & \mathbb{E}\left[J(\hat{\underline{x}})\right] = df(=m-n) \\ & J(\hat{\underline{x}}) \text{ is chi-square distributed} \\ & J(\hat{\underline{x}}) \text{ must therefore obey the probability statement:} \\ & \mathbb{PR}\left[J(\hat{\underline{x}}) \leq \chi^2_{df,\alpha}\right] = \alpha \end{split}$$

where $\chi^2_{df,\alpha}$ is the value of the chi-square distribution at df degrees of freedom and a probability of confidence equal to α . Should $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ be unusually greater than its tabulated chi-square threshold value- $\chi^2_{df,\alpha}$ (obtained from statistical distribution tables ³⁶) the estimates $\hat{\underline{x}}$ are deemed unreliable. This procedure for ascertaining the reliability of $\hat{\underline{x}}$ is known as DETECTION ⁴⁷⁻⁴⁹. The $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ -test also illustrates the crucial part played by redundancy in enhancing the effectiveness of the test. For example, at zero redundancy df = m-n = 0 and $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ is identically zero, rendering it ineffective as a hypothesis test statistic.

Once $\underline{\hat{x}}$ has passed the detection test, the a-posteriori covariance of the residuals $\underline{x}-\underline{\hat{x}}$, $\underline{V}_{t}-\underline{\hat{V}}$, $\underline{V}_{m}-\underline{\hat{V}}$, $\underline{S}_{t}-\underline{\hat{S}}$, $\underline{S}_{m}-\underline{\hat{S}}$ may all be calculated to give an intuitive feeling for the degree to which the various variables have been well determined. The statistics of these residuals may be shown to be ⁴⁹(Appendix A).

$$E(\underline{\mathbf{x}}-\underline{\mathbf{x}}) = \underline{\mathbf{0}}$$

$$Cov(\underline{\mathbf{x}}-\underline{\mathbf{x}}) = \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{A} = (A^{T}DA)^{-1}$$

$$E(\underline{\mathbf{v}}_{t}-\underline{\mathbf{\hat{v}}}) = \underline{\mathbf{0}}$$

$$Cov(\underline{\mathbf{v}}_{t}-\underline{\mathbf{\hat{v}}}) = \sum_{\mathbf{v}}^{A} = A \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{A} A^{T}$$

$$E(\underline{\mathbf{v}}_{m}-\underline{\mathbf{\hat{v}}}) = \underline{\mathbf{0}}$$

$$Cov(\underline{\mathbf{v}}_{m}-\underline{\mathbf{\hat{v}}}) = \sum_{\mathbf{r}}^{A} = D^{-1} - A \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{A} A^{T}$$

$$E(\underline{\mathbf{S}}_{t}-\underline{\mathbf{\hat{S}}}) = \underline{\mathbf{0}}$$

$$Cov(\underline{\mathbf{S}}_{t}-\underline{\mathbf{\hat{S}}}) = \sum_{\mathbf{s}}^{A} = \left[(\sum_{\mathbf{v}}^{A})_{j} \frac{|\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{1}|}{|\underline{\mathbf{z}}_{j}|^{2}} \right] \qquad j = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

$$E(\underline{\mathbf{S}}_{m}-\underline{\mathbf{\hat{S}}}) = \underline{\mathbf{0}}$$

$$Cov(\underline{\mathbf{S}}_{m}-\underline{\mathbf{\hat{S}}}) = \sum_{\mathbf{R}}^{A} = \left[(\sum_{\mathbf{r}}^{A})_{j} \frac{|\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{1}|}{|\underline{\mathbf{z}}_{j}|^{2}} \right] \qquad j = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

Given these statistical properties the limits $\operatorname{CL}_1(\cdot)$ and $\operatorname{CL}_2(\cdot)$, called CONFIDENCE INTERVALS ^{36,46}, within which the true-but-unknown values of the variables are likely to be found at a probability of confidence α may be constructed. The normalised unit random variates f_i , g_j and h_j are all student's t-distributed because they are normalised on their a-posteriori variances, where:

$$\mathbf{f}_{i} = \frac{\mathbf{x}_{i} - \hat{\mathbf{x}}_{i}}{\sqrt{\sum_{\mathbf{x}_{ii}}^{A}}} ; \quad \mathbf{g}_{j} = \frac{\mathbf{v}_{tj} - \hat{\mathbf{v}}_{j}}{\sqrt{\sum_{\mathbf{v}_{jj}}^{A}}} ; \quad \mathbf{h}_{j} = \frac{\mathbf{S}_{tj} - \hat{\mathbf{S}}_{j}}{\sqrt{\sum_{\mathbf{s}_{jj}}^{A}}}$$

But f_i , g_j , h_j all satisfy the probability law: $Pr(-t_{df,\frac{1+\alpha}{2}} < f_i \text{ or } g_j \text{ or } h_j < t_{df,\frac{1+\alpha}{2}}) = \alpha$

where $t_{df,\frac{1+\alpha}{2}}$ is the tabulated value of the t-distribution at df degrees of freedom and $\frac{1+\alpha}{2}$ probability of confidence. The substitution of f_i into this probability law therefore yields:

$$\Pr\left(\hat{x}_{i}^{-t}df, \underline{1+\alpha}_{2}, \sqrt{\Sigma_{x_{ii}}^{A}}, < x_{i}^{-t}df, \underline{1+\alpha}_{2}, \sqrt{\Sigma_{x_{ii}}^{A}}\right) = \alpha$$

The lower and upper inequality limits define an $\alpha \ \%$ confidence interval for x_i , as: $CL_1(x_i) = \hat{x}_i - t_{df, \frac{1+\alpha}{2}} \sqrt{\sum_{x_{ii}}^{A}}$ $CL_2(x_i) = \hat{x}_i + t_{df, \frac{1+\alpha}{2}} \sqrt{\sum_{x_{ii}}^{A}}$

In a similar way, the limits for V_{tj} and S_{tj} may be constructed.

2.4 <u>Off-Line computer simulations of AEP state</u> estimator and discussion of results

For a preliminary evaluation of the AEP technique, its feasibility and statistical properties were investigated by implementing the general simulation procedure depicted in the flow chart of Fig. 2.3. Four basic standard test networks were employed for the algorithmic tests, namely:

- 1. 5-NODES, 7-LINES system 50
- 2. 10-NODES, 13-LINES system 51
- 3. 14-NODES, 20-LINES system ⁵¹
- 4. 23-NODES, 30-LINES system ⁵²

The parameters as well as the true load flow conditions of these test systems are detailed in Tables A.3.1 to A. 3.8 of Appendix A. These algorithmic tests were conducted in order to investigate the performance of the AEP State Estimator under various conditions. For each of the test systems, four different meter location configurations (Figs. 2.5 to 2.19) yielding various degrees of measurement redundancy were used. The P,Q meters are represented by black spots (•) located at the end of the line where the complex branch flow power measurement is taken.

Initially the network voltage profile, $\underline{x} = \underline{e} + \underline{j}\underline{f}$, and the load flow conditions, $\underline{Z}_{ik} = \underline{P}_{ik} + \underline{j}\underline{Q}_{ik}$, obtained from a conventional Newton-Raphson Load-Flow program ^{51,52} for each network were generated and assumed to be the true values. To simulate the real-time complex branch flow power measurements, the complex measurement errors, $\underline{V}_{ik} = \underline{V}_{p_{ik}} + \underline{j} \underline{V}_{Q_{ik}}$ were derived from a pseudo-gaussian random number generator assuming that the error components, $\underline{V}_{p_{ik}}$ and $\underline{V}_{Q_{ik}}$ due to real power flow \underline{P}_{ik} and reactive power flow \underline{Q}_{ik} both have known measurement error standard deviations equal to 2% of their assumed true load flow values. That is,



FIGURE 2.3: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF ESTIMATION SIMULATION PROCESS


FIGURE 2.4: 7 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 5-NODES, 7-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.5: 9 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 5-NODES, 7-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.6: 11 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 5-NODES, 7-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.7: 14- COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 5-NODES, 7-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.8: 13 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 10-NODES, 13-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.9: 18- COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 10-NODES, 13-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.10: 21 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 10-NODES, 13-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.11: 26 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 10-NODES, 13-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.12: 20 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 14-NODES, 20-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.13: 27 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 14-NODES, 20-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.14: 33 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 14-NODES, 20-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.15: 40 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 14-NODES, 20-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.16: 30 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 23-NODES, 30-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.17: 40 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 23-NODES, 30-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.18: 50 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMENTS ON 23-NODES, 30-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 2.19: 60 - COMPLEX BRANCH POWER FLOW MEASUREMEN'TS ON 23-NODES, 30-LINES NETWORK

$$\sigma_{p_{ik}} = 2\% P_{ik} \text{ and } \sigma_{q_{ik}} = 2\% Q_{ik}$$

Therefore, the variance of the effective complex measurement error, V_{ik} is determined as: $var(V_{ik}) = E(V_{ik} V_{ik}^{*}) = E(V_{p_{ik}}^{2} + V_{Q_{ik}}^{2})$ $= E(V_{p_{ik}}^{2}) + E(V_{Q_{ik}}^{2})$ $= \sigma_{p_{ik}}^{2} + \sigma_{Q_{ik}}^{2}$

These random numbers were used in corrupting the true load flow complex branch power flows, as additive noise, to give the complex branch flow power measurements.

Before any estimation scheme is deemed adequate for an on-line monitoring scheme it ought to possess, amongst other qualities, the following desirable characteristics ²⁹:

- possess small computer core storage requirements
- possess very good and strong convergence properties
- yield reliable estimates in short execution times
- afford a quantitative index for evaluating the reliability of the estimated states
- yield state estimates that are not degenerate in terms of accuracy.

Finally it is essential that the technique be simple enough to be implementable on small process control computers for real-time operations.

In Tables 2.1 to 2.4 the estimated network voltage profiles for all the networks at their respective specified degrees of measurement redundancies are shown. These results show that despite the

linearising transformation that converted the non-linear problem into a linear one suitable for LWLS estimation techniques, the AEP method does not lead to degenerate state estimates. The convergence of the method was also monitored during the simulations, assuming a rectangular complex voltage convergence tolerance of 0.00005 pu. From a flat voltage start of 1.0 pu (nominal) for all the nodes of each test network, the AEP algorithm converged to the stipulated tolerance in 3 to 6 iteration steps, as shown in Table 2.5. The AEP method hence possesses strong convergence characteristics. The maximum value of 6 iterations is in agreement with recommended and quoted values in the literature for the method 30,34. The computational speed of the technique was also partially assessed (excluding input output functions) in that the sparse matrix oriented computer codes developed for ordering the gain matrix, reducing it to the bi-factorisation form and solving the resulting system of linear equations for the state vector $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ were all timed in CPU seconds of the ICCC CDC 6600 Computer. In Table 2.5 the three components of the total solution time, namely, t order, t reduce, t back, are all presented. From these it is concluded that the principal contributor to t_{total} is t_{back}. This observation arises because until convergence is attained, the back-substitution procedure must be repeated several times. The total execution times, t_{total} the networks are all extremely low. for On this basis it is justifiable to assert that the technique possesses the property of short computation times that are a necessary feature for all real-time monitoring schemes desirable for power system operation. As it is inadequate, and indeed cumbersome, to compare each estimated busbar voltage against its true load-flow value to determine

the reliability of the estimate, the performance index, $J(\frac{\Lambda}{x})$, was computed at the end of each estimation process and compared to its corresponding statistical chi-square limit of $\chi^2_{df.\alpha}$. In all the tests, a significance level of α = 99.0% was used in obtaining the threshold values of $\chi^2_{df,\alpha}$ given in Table 2.5. The value of $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ is always less than $\chi^2_{df,99.0\%}$, a clear indication that $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ is a sufficient statistical index for testing the acceptability of the estimated network busbar complex voltages. In most LWLS estimation techniques, a by-product, $\hat{\sigma}$ generally referred to as the covariance scaling factor is computable 34,49. It is defined as: $\hat{\sigma} = \sqrt{\frac{J(\hat{x})}{df(=m-n)}}$ The theoretical equivalent of $\hat{\sigma}_{\mathrm{true}}$ which is similarly defined by $\sigma'_{\text{true}} = \sqrt{\frac{E\{J(\hat{\underline{x}})\}}{df}}$. Given that the expectation of $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ is exactly equal to the measurement degrees of freedom, df, d, has a constant value of 1.0 for all measurement redundancies. σ values are presented in Table 2.6 and the trajectory against df shown in Fig. 2.20. The apparent deviations of $\hat{\sigma}$ from the ideal value σ_{true} are due mainly to physical differences between the test networks, such as degree of node connectivity, and more importantly because the $\hat{\sigma}$ values were obtained from one-off estimation instead of from averaged values obtained from Monte-Carlo simulation studies 38.46 . Charts in the form of Fig. 2.20 are extremely useful since they provide a pictorial control chart that may be kept in Control Centres to give a ready record of the history of the behaviour of the estimator.

A further indirect approach adopted for testing the validity of the estimation technique involved the determination of the complex network voltages from a set of noise-free or deterministic branch flow power measurements taken at both terminals of each transmission line of the test systems. From the results (example shown in Table 2.7) it is concluded that the AEP technique is devoid of any serious round-off errors since the estimated voltages are equal to the assumed true load flow values to 6 decimal places.

Confidence limits were established for the calculated state estimates and are shown in Tables 2.8(a) and 2.8(b). In these tables, the meter configuration corresponding to the maximum measurement redundancy for each of the test networks was used. As anticipated from the theory, the confidence limits span each of the true network load-flow voltage profiles.

From Tables 2.8(a) and 2.8(b), the root-mean-square estimation errors are generally less than the standard deviations of the estimated voltages; thus verifying noise filtering. Improper filtering arises following an improper choice of the input measurement noise covariance matrix. A more detailed discussion of the choice of suitable weighting matrices can be found in S.A. Molina ⁵³.

2.5 General comments

It is worth mentioning now that the basic AEP algorithm does not possess statistically optimal properties due to the fact that the linearising transformation applied to derive the linear form of the AEP technique is, strictly speaking, dependent on the unknown state \underline{x} . These assumptions notwithstanding, the AEP technique lends itself to efficient formulation and solution with sparse matrix techniques; it also yields reasonably reliable estimates of the complex voltages at all network nodes. It possesses strong convergence characteristics and yields unbiased solutions of \underline{x} . Its formulation is closely related to conventional load-flow solutions making it computationally highly efficient and simple.

The derived performance index $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ has been proved to be an invaluable variable for either rejecting or accepting derived state estimates.

Since one of the basis of comparing different approaches to state estimation entails computing time and storage requirements, the application of the non-linear or generalized weighted least-squares techniques (GWLS) (Appendix A) to the power system state estimation problem is the subject of study in the next chapter.

2	VREAT. A	VTMAC f	VREAT.	ህፐጠለሮ ድ
5		i		i i
	1.06000	0	1.06000	0
	1.04596	05162	1.04587	 0 <i>5</i> 187
	1.02006	08960	1.01996	08982
,	1.01896	09547	1.01886	09569
I	1.01207	10847	1.01197	10870
	$J(\frac{\Lambda}{x}) = .188$	E+01	$J(\underline{\hat{x}}) = .205$	E+01
	No. of meas	urements = 7	No. of meas	urements = 9
S	VREAL, e. i	VIMAG,f	VREAL, e	VIMAG,f
	1.06000	0	1.06000	0
	1.04589	0 <i>5</i> 176	1.04591	0 <i>5</i> 174
	1.01988	09018	1.01982	09024
	1.01878	09605	1.01874	09610
	1.01186	10908	1.01186	10933
	$J(\frac{\Lambda}{x}) = .424$	E+01	$J(\underline{\hat{x}}) = .586$	E+01
	No. of meas	urements = 11	No. of meas	urements = 14

..

TABLE 2.1

ESTIMATED NETWORK VOLTAGE PROFILES 5-NODES, 7-LINES NETWORK

	ESTIMATED NETWORK	VOLTAGE PROFILES	10-NODES, 13-LI	NES NETWORK
BUS	VREAL, e	VIMAG,f	VREAL, e	VIMAG,f
1	1.04000	0	1.04000	0
2	1.04830	.03451	1.04822	.03443
3	1.04244	11650	1.04300	11535
4	1.03391	11074	1.03454	10946
5	.99214	18398	.99364	18264
6	1.02853	15403	1.02909	1 <i>5</i> 308
7	1.02038	13741	1.02101	13621
8	.94529	12724	.94614	12547
9	·9790 <i>5</i>	18440	• 980 <i>5</i> 2	18305
10	1.02948	06967	1.03006	06841
	$J(\underline{\hat{x}}) = .313E+03$	1	$J(\frac{\Lambda}{X}) = .118E$	+02
	No. of measure	ments = 13	No. of measu	rements = 18

BUS	VREAL, e	VIMAG,f	VREAL, e	VIMAG,f _i
1	1.04000	0	1.04000	0
2	1.04823	.03386	1.04822	.03385
3	1.04356	11487	1.04325	11515
4	1.03478	10934	1.03460	10940
5	.99411	18227	.99370	18287
6	1.02944	15282	1.02907	1 <i>5</i> 366
7	1.02122	13611	1.02093	13637
8	.94672	12500	.94633	12525
9	.98099	18268	. 980 <i>5</i> 8	18327
10	1.03029	06830	1.03034	06901
	$J(\frac{\Lambda}{x}) = .178$	E+02	$J(\hat{x}) = .2271$	E+02
	No. of meas	surements = 21	No. of measu	urements = 26

,

TABLE	2.2

BUS	VREAL,e	VIMAG,f	VREAL, e	VIMAG,f	
1	1.06000	0	1.06000	0	
2	1.04050	091 <i>5</i> 2	1.04070	09095	
3	1.03542	26563	1.03643	26378	
4	.9841 6	22381	•984 <i>5</i> 7	22275	
5	1.05921	25287	1.06001	25135	
6	1.00167	18297	1.00238	18163	
7	1.03244	24656	1.03324	24509	
8	1.00807	15582	1.00868	15457	
9	1.019 <i>5</i> 4	27425	1.020 <i>5</i> 6	27243	
10	1.01376	27591	1.01479	27409	
11	1,02080	27182	1.02181	26999	
12	1.01710	27706	1.01813	27527	
13	1.01226	27726	1.01323	27550	
14	•99412	28829	•99512	28654	
	$J(\frac{h}{x}) = .738$	3E+01	$J(\underline{\hat{x}}) = .138E+02$		
	No. of meas	surements = 20	No. of measu	urements = 27	
BUS	VREAL, e	VIMAG, f	VREAL, e	VIMAG, f	
1	1.06000	0	1.06000	0	
2	1.04093	09049	1.04101	09032	
3	1.03703	26269	1.03718	262 <i>5</i> 0	
4	•98497	22210	•98498	22212	
5	1.06062	25073	1.06066	25069	
6	1.00275	18096	1.00271	18109	
7	1.033 <i>5</i> 3	24441	1.03356	24437	
8	1.00905	15385	1.00877	1 <i>5</i> 436	
9	1.02088	27176	1.02094	-,27168	
10	1.01 <i>5</i> 12	27335	1.01519	27326	
11	1.02213	26933	1.02222	26922	
12	1.01871	27425	1.01886	27399	
13	1.01380	27448	1.01396	27421	
14	•99 <i>5</i> 63	28567	•99 <i>55</i> 8	28574	
	$J(\frac{\Lambda}{x}) = .236$	б Е+ 02	$J(\mathbf{\hat{x}}) = .337H$	S+02	
	No. of meas	surements = 33	No. of measu	rements = 40	

TABLE 2.3

ESTIMATED NETWORK VOLTAGE PROFILES 14-NODES, 20-LINES NETWORK

.

.

BUS	VREAL, e	VIMAG,f	VREAL, e.	VIMAG, Î
1	1.01860	0	1.01860	0
2	1.02135	02888	1.02133	02914
3	1.03118	.08924	1.03126	.08930
4	1.03621	.16853	1.03627	.16854
5	1.00616	.30016	1.00576	.300 53
6	.99042	.34908	.99045	34941
7	99541	.00658	.99529	.00625
8	.98664	.16702	.98670	.16707
9	1.00326	03948	1.00335	.03953
10	.98216	.04738	.98225	.04744
11	1.00963	.02220	1.00983	.02220
12	1.02571	.14597	1.02575	.14596
13	1.01864	.18457	1.01870	.18461
14	1,00108	.00556	1.00110	.00557
15	1.00687	.14138	1.00705	.14136
16	.98888	.25084	.98896	.25118
17	.98902	.21357	.98907	.21361
18	.99694	.19386	.99695	.19368
19	.99405	.18607	.99406	.18588
20	.98693	06737	.98690	06762
21	1.00097	.24042	1.00085	.24044
22	1.00228	•23833	1.00216	.23832
23	• 98041	01600	.90044	91690.
	$J(\hat{x}) = .197$	'E+02	$J(\underline{x}) = .277!$	E+02
	No. of meas	surements = 30	No. of measure	urements = 40
BUS	VREAL, e	VIMAG, f	VREAL, e	VIMAG, f
1	1.01860	0	1.01860	0
2	1.02136	02912	1.02133	02911
3	1.03142	.08936	1.03049	.08992
4	1.03636	.17007	1.03586	.17044
5	1.00553	.30240	1.00510	<u>.</u> 302 <i>5</i> 6
6	.99023	.35121	• 98977	.3 <i>5</i> 136
7	•99542	.00624	• 99 534	.00626
8	.98670	.16866	.98631	.16863
19	1.00351	.03955	1,00339	.039 <i>5</i> 8
10	.98242	.04750	.98215	.04761
10	1 02502	1/17/12	1.01011	02270
12	1 01972	1961h	1.0202	•14747 19696
エラ 1九	1 00110	.10014	1.00001	00 100 .
15	1 00723	1/1080	1 00602	1/129F
16	08806	25260	08860	•1420J
17	。9801世	21 500	08870	・ムノム(U 21 51 Ju
18	.99705	19516	• 7007 7 00671	10520
19	. 99416	18735	00376	187/16
20	.98697	06782	• 99570 0860 K	- 06782
21	1,00092	24172	1,00050	- 100702 っし1 80
22	1.00223	- 23960	1.00181	• 2-7107 22077
23	.98090	08451	.98073	,08Lilia
~	-//\			
	$J(\underline{x}) = .38$) 至+02	$J(\underline{x}) = .464$	E+02
	No. of meas	surements = 50	No. of meas	urements = 60

TABLE 2.4

ESTIMATED NETWORK VOLTAGE PROFILES 23-NODES, 30-LINES NETWORK

Number of network nodes	Number of complex power flow measure- ments	Measure- ment redun- dancy or degrees of freedom	Redun- dancy ratio	Perfor- mance index	Chi- Square limit	Number of itera- tions for conver- gence	Time for optimal ordering (ms) *	Time for reduc- tion (ms) *	Time for back substi- tution (ms) *	Total time for solution (ms) *
n	m	df=m-n+1	$\eta = \frac{df}{n-1}$	$J(\underline{\hat{x}})$	$\chi^2_{df,99\%}$	iter	t order	treduce	t _{back}	total
5	7	3	0.75	1.88	11.30	3	2.0	1.0	0.0	3.0
5	9	5	1.25	2.05	15.10	4	1.0	1.0	2,0	4.0
5	11	7	1.75	4.24	18.50	4	1.0	1.0	4.0	6.0
5	14	10	2.50	5.86	23.20	4	2.0	1.0	4.0	7.0
10	13	4	0.44	3.13	13.30	4	2.0	3.0	10.0	15.0
10	18	9	1.00	11.80	21.70	4	2.0	1.0	8.0	11.0
10	21	12	1.33	17.80	26.20	4	3.0	2.0	7.0	12.0
10	26	17	1.89	22.70	33.40	5	3.0	1.0	12.0	16.0
14	20	7	0.54	7.38	18.50	4	15.0	5.0	24.0	44.0
14	27	14	1.08	13.80	29.10	5	8.0	8.0	28.0	44.0
14	33	20	1.54	23.60	37.60	5	6.0	6.0	28.0	40.0
14	40	27	2.08	33.70	47.00	5	7.0	6.0	27.0	40.0
23	30	8	0.36	19.70	20.10	6	15.0	7.0	54.0	76.0
23	40	18	0.82	27.70m	34.80	5	14.0	9.0	41.0	64.0
23	50	28	1.27	38 . 50	48.30	5	13.0	8.0	43.0	64.0
23	60	38	1.73	46.40	63.70	5	13.0	9.0	45.0	67.0

TABLE 2.5 SUMMARY OF SALIENT RESULTS OF AEP ESTIMATOR

•

.

* Computation times based on CDC 6600 Computer (ICCC) CPU times



TARTE	26
TUTUT	2.0

COMPUTED VALUES OF SCALING FACTOR, $\hat{\sigma}$

	$\sigma_{\rm true} = 1.0$
Redundancy and Expectation of $J(\underline{\hat{x}})$	Estimated Scaling Factor
df and $E\left\{J\left(\underline{\hat{x}}\right)\right\}$	$\hat{\sigma}_{\pm} \sqrt{\frac{J(\hat{x})}{df}}$
3	0.79
4	0.88
5	0.64
· 7	0.78
7	1.02
8	1.57
9	1.14
10	0.77
12	1.22
14	0.99
17	1.15
18	1.24
20	1.09
27	1,12
28	1.17
38	1.10

..

•

	ESTIMATED	VOLTAGES FOR NOI	SE-FREE INPUT M	EASUREMENTS
		23-NODES, 30-	LINES SYSTEM	
	Estimated	Voltages	Load Flow	Voltages
BUS	VREAL,e	VIMAG,f	ETRUE, e.	FTRUE, f
1	1.01860	0	1.01860	0
2	1.02141	02900	1.02140	02900
3	1.03128	.09020	1.03130	.09020
4	1.03595	.17070	1.03600	.17070
5	1.00526	.30321	1.00530	.30320
6	.98946	.35131	•989 <i>5</i> 0	•3 <i>5</i> 130
7	•99 <i>5</i> 41	.00600	·99 <i>5</i> 40	.00600
8	.98626	.16791	.98630	.16790
9	1.00371	.03990	1.00370	.03990
10	.98238	.04800	.98240	.04800
11	1.01000	.02280	1.01000	.02280
12	1.02556	.14740	1.02560	.14740
13	1.01825	.18600	1.01830	.18600
14	1.00100	.00550	1.00100	.00550
15	1.00705	.14280	1.00710	.14280
16	.98875	.25311	.98880	.25310
17	.98895	.21 571	.98900	. 21 <i>5</i> 70
18	•99695	.19590	.99700	. 19 <i>5</i> 90
19	.99405	.18820	.99410	.18820
20	.98701	06760	.98700	06760
21	1.00085	.24201	1.00090	.24200
22	1.00215	.23991	1.00220	.23990
23	.98087	.08460	.98090	.08460

.

TABLE 2.7

	ESTIMATED VOI	LTAGES, ERRORS A	ND STATISTICS F	OR 5-NODES.	7-LINES:
	<u>10-NC</u>	DDES, 13-LINES;	14-NODES, 20-LI	NES SYSTEMS	ś
BUS	Estimated VREAL,e	Voltages VIMAG,f	RMS Error RMSER	Standard Deviation STDEV	Confidence Limits CONFL
2 3 4 5	1.04591 1.01982 1.01874 1.01186	05174 09024 09610 10933	.000 <i>5</i> 3 .00114 .00110 .00041	.00067 .00074 .00074 .00076	+.00211 +.00233 +.00233 +.00241
2 3 4 56 7 8 9 10	1.04822 1.04325 1.03460 .99370 1.02907 1.02093 .94633 .98058 1.03034	.03385 11515 10940 18287 15366 13637 12525 18327 06901	.00067 .00137 .00120 .00310 .00268 .00125 .00253 .00313 .00156	.00049 .00101 .00094 .00122 .00109 .00098 .00118 .00121 .00110	$\begin{array}{c} \pm .00143 \\ \pm .00292 \\ \pm .00273 \\ \pm .00352 \\ \pm .00317 \\ \pm .00284 \\ \pm .00341 \\ \pm .00350 \\ \pm .00319 \end{array}$
23456789011234 11234	$1.04101 \\ 1.03718 \\ .98498 \\ 1.06066 \\ 1.00271 \\ 1.03356 \\ 1.00877 \\ 1.02094 \\ 1.01519 \\ 1.02222 \\ 1.01886 \\ 1.01396 \\ .99558 $	09032 26250 22212 25069 18109 24437 15436 27168 27326 26922 26922 27398 27421 28574	.00038 .00041 .00022 .00130 .00158 .00131 .00146 .00090 .00081 .00072 .00049 .00053 .00052	.00116 .00145 .00140 .00149 .00130 .00144 .00128 .00144 .00145 .00146 .00146 .00147	+.00320 +.00403 +.00387 +.00413 +.00359 +.00359 +.00354 +.00354 +.00399 +.00400 +.00401 +.00406 +.00406 +.00407

TABLE 2.8(a)

-

-	
TABLE	<u>2.8(ъ</u>)

ESTIMATED VOLTAGES, ERRORS AND STATISTICS FOR 23-NODES, 30-LINES SYSTEM

	Estimated V	oltages	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
BUS	VREAL,e	VIMAG,f	RMSER	STDEV	CONFL
2	1.02133	02911	.00013	.00038	<u>+</u> .00102
3	1.03049	.08992	.00086	.00107	<u>+</u> .00288
4	1.03586	.17044	.00029	.00095	<u>+</u> .00255
5	1.00510	.30256	.00067	.00136	<u>+</u> .00367
6	, 98977	.35136	.00027	.00165	<u>+</u> .00446
7	•99 <i>5</i> 34	.00626	.00026	.00052	<u>+</u> .00140
8	.98631	.16863	.00073	.000 91	<u>+</u> .00246
9	1.00339	.03958	.00044	.00046	<u>+</u> .00123
10	.98215	.04761	.00046	.00055	<u>+</u> .00148
11	1.01011	. 02276	.00012	.00034	<u>+</u> .00092
12	1.02562	.14747	.00007	.00093	<u>+</u> .002 <i>5</i> 1
13	1,01812	.18636	.00040	.00093	<u>+</u> .002 <i>5</i> 1
14	1,00091	.00562	.00014	.00025	<u>+</u> .00068
15	1.00692	.14285	.00019	.00096	<u>+</u> .00260
16	.98860	.25276	.00040	.00129	<u>+</u> .003 <i>5</i> 0
17	.98879	.21 514	.00060	.00120	<u>+</u> .00325
18	.99671	.19520	.00076	.00117	<u>+</u> .00317
19	•99376	.18746	.00081	.00118	<u>+</u> .00318
20	.98695	06782	.00022	.00082	<u>+</u> .00222
21	1.000 <i>5</i> 0	.24189	.00042	.00128	<u>+</u> .00346
22	1.00181	.23977	.00041	.00128	<u>+</u> .00346
23	.98073	.08449	.00020	.00087	<u>+</u> .00234

CHAPTER III

APPLICATION OF GENERALIZED WEIGHTED LEAST SQUARES (GWLS) TO STATIC POWER SYSTEMS STATE ESTIMATION

3.1 Introduction

Static power system state estimators are data processing algorithms designed to establish the power network voltage profile from a set of noisy but redundant telemetered system measurements. Historically, least squares methods were first adapted for the power system problem in the 1970s ^{8-10, 29} Of the various approaches that have been presented the most general and optimal procedure is the Generalised Weighted Least Squares (GWLS) technique which utilizes all of the available system measurement information. However, because estimators are required for on-line operation needing fast solution times and low storage requirements, the basic GWLS approach is unsuitable for direct on-line implementation since it generally results in the formulation and manipulation of very large dimensional Jacobian and coefficient matrices and, in addition, requires excessively long computational times. Although considerable efforts have been expended by several investigators 14,16,17,19,57 with a view to obtain approximate methods competitive with fast-low-storage methods like the AEP technique (Chapter II), the majority of reported results are either rather specialised or dependent on the magnitudes of the network line reactance-to-resistance ratios, X/R.

In this chapter, the GWLS estimation problem is described in terms of active and reactive power related measurements. As a consequence, certain physically justifiable power system assumptions are made subsequent to which two enhanced estimation techniques, $p-\delta$, Q-E and

Fast Decoupled Estimator (FDE) methods, are derived. Differences between the method of this thesis and others reported in the literature are discussed. It is also proved, through extensive simulation tests performed on four selected test networks at various measurement redundancies, that the P- δ , Q-E and FDE methods are orders of magnitude faster in computation than the full GWLS technique.

3.2 Review of GWLS static power system state estimation

Following the customary definition of the static power system state estimation problem ²⁹ the n-dimensional state vector \underline{x} and the m-dimensional noise-corrupted observation vector \underline{z}_{m} are defined by: $\underline{x}^{T} = (\underline{\delta}, \underline{E})$ (3.2.1) $\underline{z}_{m} = \underline{z}_{t} + \underline{V} = \underline{h}(\underline{x}) + \underline{V}$ (3.2.2) where

 $\underline{\delta}$ and $\underline{\mathbf{E}}$ are the network busbar voltage angles and magnitudes respectively, and $\underline{\vee}$ is the vector of observation errors. Making the usual theoretical assumptions, $\underline{\vee}$ is supposed to belong to a Gaussian distribution of zero-mean and finite covariance matrix R. That is:

$$E(\underline{V}) = \underline{O} \qquad E(\underline{V} \underline{V}^{T}) = R$$
$$\underline{V} \sim N(\underline{O}, R)$$

where R is diagonal and of dimension m.* m.

In practical measurement schemes there are always more measurements \underline{Z}_{m} than there are state variables to be estimated \underline{x}_{j} i.e. m > n, to ensure some degree of measurement redundancy. To solve the overdetermined system of non-linear equations (3.2.2) for \underline{x} involves the

application of least-squares techniques. The optimal minimum mean squared unbiased estimate $\hat{\underline{x}}$ of \underline{x} is generated by minimising the sum of weighted squared errors, J(x) where:

$$J(\underline{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} \underline{Z}_{m} - \underline{h}(\underline{x}) \end{bmatrix}^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{Z}_{m} - \underline{h}(\underline{x}) \end{bmatrix}$$
(3.2.3)
A direct application of the Gauss-Newton Method⁵³ to the minimisation
of $J(\underline{x})$ yields the system of equations:

$$H^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}})R^{-1}\left\{\underline{z}_{m}-\underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}})\right\} = 0 \qquad (3.2.4a)$$

$$H^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}})R^{-1}H(\underline{\hat{x}}) \ (\underline{x}-\underline{\hat{x}}) = H^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}})R^{-1}\left\{\underline{z}_{m}-\underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}})\right\} \qquad (3.2.4b)$$

where

$$H(\hat{\underline{x}}) = \frac{\partial \underline{h}(\underline{x})}{\partial \underline{x}} |_{\underline{x} = \hat{\underline{x}}}, \quad \text{the (mxn)-dimensional} \\ \text{measurement Jacobian} \\ \text{matrix.}$$

In addition to consisting of n-nonlinear state dependent equations, equation (3.2.4b) is also inexact as a direct consequence of the linearisation and truncation of $\underline{h}(\underline{x})$ about $\underline{\hat{x}}$ during its derivation. The state estimate $\underline{\hat{x}}$ is therefore given by the converged value of $\underline{\hat{x}}_{k+1}$ derived from the iterative scheme:

$$(\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{k}}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{R}^{-1} \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{k}}) (\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}_{\mathbf{k}+1} - \underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}_{\mathbf{k}}) = (\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{k}}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{R}^{-1}) \{ \underline{\mathbf{z}}_{\mathrm{m}} - \underline{\mathbf{h}}(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}_{\mathbf{k}}) \}$$
(3.2.5)
where:

$$H_k \stackrel{\Delta}{\longrightarrow} H(\stackrel{\Lambda}{\underline{x}_k})$$

Convergence is attained once $|\stackrel{\Lambda}{\underline{x}_{k+1}} - \stackrel{\Lambda}{\underline{x}_k}| \leq \Delta$, a prespecified convergence tolerance index.

In an electric power system, however, the measurement vector has two distinct physical components namely \underline{Z}_p , a vector of active power related observations (\underline{P}_i , \underline{P}_{ik}), and \underline{Z}_Q , a vector of reactive power related measurements (\underline{Q}_i , \underline{Q}_{ik} , \underline{E}_i). When defined in terms of active and reactive power related measurements, the system measurement equation and the Jacobian matrix assume the following forms:



Employing these newly defined notational expressions, the following estimation equation is obtained:

$$\frac{H_{p\delta}^{T} R_{p}^{-1} H_{p\delta} + H_{Q\delta}^{T} R_{Q}^{-1} H_{Q\delta}}{H_{pE}^{T} R_{p}^{-1} H_{pS} + H_{QE}^{T} R_{Q}^{-1} H_{QS}} + H_{p\delta}^{T} R_{p}^{-1} H_{pE}^{-1} H_{pE}^{-1} H_{pE}^{-1} H_{QE}^{-1} H_{QE}} \times \frac{\mathbf{\hat{b}}_{k+1} - \mathbf{\hat{b}}_{k}}{\mathbf{\hat{b}}_{k+1} - \mathbf{\hat{b}}_{k}}$$

$$= \frac{\begin{array}{c|c} H_{p\delta}^{T} R_{p}^{-1} & H_{Q\delta}^{T} R_{Q}^{-1} \\ H_{pE}^{T} R_{p}^{-1} & H_{QE}^{T} R_{Q}^{-1} \end{array}}{\begin{array}{c} H_{qE}^{T} R_{Q}^{-1} \end{array}} \times \frac{\underline{Z}_{p} - \underline{h}_{p}(\hat{\underline{0}}_{k}, \underline{\hat{E}}_{k})}{\underline{Z}_{Q} - \underline{h}_{Q}(\hat{\underline{0}}_{k}, \underline{\hat{E}}_{k})} \end{array} (3.2.7)$$

or more generally as:

(3.2.8)

where all the identified block matrices are evaluated at $\underline{x} = (\hat{\underline{\delta}}_k \stackrel{\land}{\underline{E}}_k)$ and $\Delta \underline{\delta}_k = \hat{\underline{\delta}}_{k+1} - \hat{\underline{\delta}}_k$, $\Delta \underline{E}_k = \hat{\underline{E}}_{k+1} - \hat{\underline{E}}_k$.

Now for even a medium-sized power system with a low degree of measurement redundancy, the matrices H and hence G are characterised by high dimensionality. The amount of matrix manipulation operations entailed in the direct application of the GWLS technique (equation 3.2.7) is therefore formidable and leads to exceptionally long computational times. These properties of the GWLS method are extremely undesirable especially for applications where fast solution times and low computer storage requirements are necessary for successful implementation in a real-time environment on small process control computers. The long solution times may be partially reduced by re-using some of the computed elements of $\underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}})$ when calculating elements of $H(\hat{x})$ having the same defining expressions. Additionally, the incorporation of sparse matrix programming concepts in the development of the GWLS computer algorithm will offset some of the high storage requirements. Because the speed gains and the core reductions obtainable from the above mentioned considerations are still insufficient on large systems, more effective means of achieving these objectives are proposed, investigated and tested in this chapter.

Basically, the enhancement of the GWLS technique to reduce significantly both the solution time and the core requirement can be based either on simple intuitive approximations made on the estimation equation (3.2.7) or on the exploitation of the actual physical laws that govern the behaviour and characteristics of the power system. The former approach is termed Algorithm based enhancement methods whilst the latter is referred to as Model based enhancement techniques 19.

To obtain a lucid picture of the physical justifications for the approximations made to attain gains in solution speed and reductions in core storage, the relevant expressions for h(x) and H(x) in active (P) / reactive (Q) measurement component forms $\underline{h}_{p}(\underline{x})$ and $\underline{h}_{Q}(\underline{x})$ are given, namely:

$$\underline{\mathbf{h}}_{p}(\underline{\delta},\underline{\mathbf{E}}) \stackrel{\Delta}{=} \frac{\underline{\mathbf{P}}_{i}}{\underline{\mathbf{P}}_{ik}} , \qquad \underline{\mathbf{h}}_{Q}(\underline{\delta},\underline{\mathbf{E}}) \stackrel{\Delta}{=} \frac{\underline{\mathbf{Q}}_{i}}{\underline{\mathbf{Q}}_{ik}}$$

where:

$$\begin{split} & P_{i} \approx \sum_{k=1}^{N} E_{i}E_{k} \left(G_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik} + B_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}\right) \\ & P_{ik} = -G_{ik}E_{i}^{2} + E_{i}E_{k} \left(G_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik} + B_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}\right) \qquad i \neq k \\ & Q_{i} = \sum_{k=1}^{N} E_{i}E_{k} \left(G_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik} - B_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik}\right) \\ & Q_{ik} = \left(B_{ik} - YS_{ik}\right) E_{i}^{2} + E_{i}E_{k} \left(G_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik} - B_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik}\right) \qquad i \neq k \\ & \text{and} \\ & H_{P\delta}^{T} = \boxed{\frac{\partial E_{i}}{\partial \Sigma_{j}}} \frac{\partial E_{ik}}{\partial \Sigma_{j}} \qquad H_{PE}^{T} = \boxed{E_{j} \frac{\partial E_{j}}{\partial E_{j}}} \frac{E_{j} \frac{\partial E_{ik}}{\partial E_{j}}}{B_{j} B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial E_{ik}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial E_{ik}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial E_{j}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{j}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{j}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{j}}{B_{j}} E_{j} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{j}}{B_{j}} E_{j} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{j}}{B_{j}} E_{j} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{j}}{B_{j}} E_{j} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{j}}{B_{j}} E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{j}}{B_{j}$$

<u>əs</u>j

<u>∂§</u>j

<u>∂</u>§j

where:

$$\frac{\partial P_{i}}{\partial \delta_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}-B_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik}) & j = k \\ -B_{ii}E_{i}^{2} - Q_{i} & j = i \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\frac{\partial^{P_{ik}}}{\partial \delta_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} E_{i}E_{i}(G_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}-B_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik}) & j = k \\ -E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}-B_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik}) & j = i \end{pmatrix}$$

$$E_{j} \frac{\partial P_{i}}{\partial E_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} E_{i} E_{k} (G_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik} + B_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}) & j = k \\ G_{ii} E_{i}^{2} + P_{i} & j = i \end{pmatrix}$$

$$E_{j} \frac{\partial P_{ik}}{\partial E_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik} + B_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}) & j = k \\ -2G_{ik}E_{i}^{2} + E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik} + B_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik} & j = i \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\frac{\partial Q_{i}}{\partial \delta_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} -E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik}\cos\delta_{ik}+B_{ik}\sin\delta_{ik}) & j = k \\ -G_{ii}E_{i}^{2} + P_{i} & j = i \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{\partial \delta_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} -E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik}\cos\delta_{ik}+B_{ik}\sin\delta_{ik}) & j = k \\ E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik}\cos\delta_{ik}+B_{ik}\sin\delta_{ik}) & j = i \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\frac{\partial E_{\mathbf{i}}}{\partial \delta_{\mathbf{j}}} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & \mathbf{j} = \mathbf{i} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{j}}{\partial E_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}-B_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik}) & j = k \\ -B_{ii}E_{i}^{2} + Q_{i} & j = i \end{pmatrix}$$

$$E_{j} \frac{\partial^{Q_{ik}}}{\partial^{E}_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}-B_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik}) & j = k \\ 2(B_{ik}-YS_{ik})E_{i}^{2}+E_{i}E_{k}(G_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik}-B_{ik} \cos \delta_{ik})j = i \end{pmatrix}$$

$$E_{j} \frac{\partial E_{i}}{\partial E_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & j = k \\ E_{i} & j = i \end{pmatrix}$$

for i, j, k = 1, 2,...,N

where N	is the total number of network busbars
G _{ik} +jB _{ik}	is the i-kth element of the bus admittance matrix
YS ik	is the charging admittance of line ik at node i
$\delta_{ik} = \delta_i - \delta_k$	is the voltage angle difference

Observe that in deriving the elements for H(x), all derivatives with respect to E have been post-multiplied by the appropriate E, term to yield a new state estimate mismatch vector $\Delta \underline{x} = (\Delta \underline{\delta} \Delta \underline{E} / \underline{E})^{T}$. This modification has led to some submatrices of H(x) becoming identical hence they need to be computed once only for every given iteration. Incidentally it has also given a conventional Newton-Raphson Load flow ^{54,55} flavour to the GWLS estimation problem. Garcia and Abreu¹⁹ achieved slightly different results by artificially dividing all the measured variables (prior to differentiation), except the E variables, by E. Yet another arbitrary technique with the same goal was employed by Couch where in contrast only the reactive power related measurements were divided by the appropriate E. term. Because the GWLS estimation process is now structurally similar to the Newton-Raphson Load Flow problem, it is possible to assume all or some of the physically justifiable assumptions 54,55 made in deriving the conventional fast decoupled load flow technique to enhance the computational characteristics of the GWLS power system static state estimation problem.

3.3 <u>Algorithm - and Model - based approximations</u> to GWLS state estimation

3.3.1 Algorithm-based methods

With these techniques of computational enhancement, the actual system of linear estimation equations (3.2.7) is modified with the view of yielding a superior solution procedure. Generally these methods depend on the results of a linearised stability analysis 29 of equation (3.2.7) which indicate that, provided G is any full-rank, positivedefinite matrix, the estimation scheme is stable and converges to a value of $\frac{1}{x}$ that satisfies equation (3.2.4). One such gain matrix, called a CONSTANT GAIN MATRIX ESTIMATOR was suggested by Schweppe and Handschin²⁹ and used in various modified forms by Horisberger et al. ¹⁴ and Couch et al ¹⁸. In their approach a constant gain matrix $G(\underline{x}_{o}) = H_{o}^{T} R^{-1} H_{o}$ is utilised where the off-diagonal block matrices of G, that is, ${}^{G}\!\delta_{E}\,;\,{}^{G}_{E}\delta$ are both ignored and the remaining sub-matrices $G_{\overline{\mathbf{b}}\overline{\mathbf{b}}}$, G_{EE} held constant at their nominal or flat start voltage values of $G_{\overline{\delta}\overline{\delta}}$ (1.0,0.0) and G_{EE} (1.0,0.0). No approximations are assumed in evaluating and updating the right-hand-side independent vector terms $\Delta \underline{b}_p$ and $\Delta \underline{b}_q$. The resulting system of equations are:

^G δδ ^(1.0,0.0)	·· 0	$\Delta \underline{\delta}_{k}$	_	∆ <u>b</u> p	(3 3 1)
0	G _{EE} (1.0,0.0)	$\Delta E_{k/\underline{E}_{k}}$	-	∆ <u></u> b _Q	(),),1)

It can be appreciated from equation (3.3.1) that the computational effort of repeatedly updating G together with its triangular factors is substantially reduced because G is constant. Further, because of the decoupled nature of G, savings in storage requirements are also

possible if solutions for $\Delta \underline{\delta}_{\underline{k}}$ and $\Delta \underline{\underline{E}}_{\underline{k}} / \underline{\underline{E}}_{\underline{k}}$ are derived separately from: ${}^{G}_{\overline{\delta}\overline{\delta}}$ (1.0,0.0) $\Delta \underline{\underline{\delta}}_{\underline{k}} = \Delta \underline{\underline{b}}_{\underline{p}}$ ${}^{G}_{\underline{E}\underline{E}}$ (1.0,0.0) $\Delta \underline{\underline{E}}_{\underline{k}} / \underline{\underline{E}}_{\underline{k}} = \Delta \underline{\underline{b}}_{\underline{Q}}$

3.3.2 Model-based methods

Model-based techniques rely on approximations to the GWLS estimation scheme that are derived from the physical laws of operational behaviour of real electric power systems. Two distinct estimation techniques may be obtained through such physical assumptions, viz: $P-\delta$, Q-E DECOUPLED ESTIMATOR and FAST DECOUPLED ESTIMATOR, FDE.

(a) P- δ , Q-E decoupled estimator

For the majority of most real existing power systems, active power variables tend to be more predominantly affected by variations in bus voltage angles whereas reactive power variables are more sensitive to changes in node voltage magnitudes. Cross-coupling effects are either very insignificant or virtually non-existent 55,56. This loose coupling, between real power and voltage magnitude on the one hand, and reactive power and voltage angle on the other, is exploited in the P- δ , Q-E Estimator by nulling the coupling submatrices H_{PE} , $H_{Q\delta}$ of $H(\underline{x})$ on both sides of equation (3.2.7) to yield the following completely decoupled and separated system of equations.

To solve for $\Delta \underline{\delta}_k$ and $\Delta \underline{E}_k / \underline{E}_k$, all the elements of H_{p_k} and H_{QE} must be

repeatedly updated at each stage of the iterative solution procedure. This estimator leads to two distinct estimation loops - one for computing voltage angles from real power measurements and the other for evaluating voltage magnitudes (and transformer tap ratios if any) from reactive power measurements. From these two loops the state estimates may be derived in an accelerated fashion by iterating back-and-forth between the two loops, where only the most recent estimate of $\hat{\underline{\delta}}$ is used in the next evaluation of $\underline{\underline{\hat{E}}}$ as in the fast decoupled load flow, namely:

$$\begin{split} & H_{p_{\delta}}^{T}(\hat{\underline{O}}_{k},\hat{\underline{E}}_{k}) R_{p}^{-1} H_{p_{\delta}}(\hat{\underline{O}}_{k},\hat{\underline{E}}_{k}) \Delta \underline{O}_{k} = H_{p_{\delta}}^{T}(\hat{\underline{O}}_{k},\hat{\underline{E}}_{k}) R_{p}^{-1} \Delta \underline{Z}_{p}(\hat{\underline{O}}_{k},\hat{\underline{E}}_{k}) \\ & H_{q_{E}}^{T}(\hat{\underline{O}}_{k+1},\hat{\underline{E}}_{k}) R_{q}^{-1} H_{q_{E}}(\hat{\underline{O}}_{k+1},\hat{\underline{E}}_{k}) \Delta \underline{E}_{k/\hat{\underline{E}}_{k}} = H_{q_{E}}^{T}(\hat{\underline{O}}_{k+1},\hat{\underline{E}}_{k}) R_{q}^{-1} \Delta \underline{Z}_{q}(\hat{\underline{O}}_{k+1},\hat{\underline{E}}_{k}) \\ & \text{In this form the P-} \delta, \ Q-E \ \text{Estimator obviously possesses a faster} \\ & \text{solution time and a lower core storage requirement than the fully-fledged GWLS \ \text{estimation technique. Variants of this estimation} \\ & \text{technique have been applied by Uemura et al}^{17} \ \text{and Aschmoneit et al}^{57,58} \\ & \text{to networks with very high line X/R ratios, typically ≥ 10.0. It is shown from simulation results that the method of this thesis does not depend on this rather restrictive assumption. \end{split}$$

(b) Fast Decoupled Estimator, FDE

The P- δ , Q-E Estimator serves as the ideal starting point for the derivation of the FDE. It is fairly straightforward to show that with H_{PE} , $H_{Q\delta}$ both nulled as in the P- δ , Q-E Estimator, the remaining submatrices $H_{p\delta}$, H_{QE} of $H(\underline{x})$ assume special values that correspond to the susceptances B_{ik} of the network bus admittance matrix provided the following practical network assumptions hold 54,55:

 $Q_{i} \ll B_{ii} E_{i}^{2} ; \quad G_{ik} \sin \delta_{ik} \ll B_{ik} ; \quad \cos \delta_{ik} \approx 1.0$ $E_{i}, E_{k} \approx 1.0 \text{ pu}$

By invoking these assumptions, the following approximations may be obtained for the measurement Jacobian matrices:

$$\frac{\partial P_{i}}{\partial \delta_{j}} = E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{i}}{\partial E_{j}} = \begin{pmatrix} -B_{ik} & j = k \\ -B_{ii} & j = i \end{pmatrix}$$
$$\frac{\partial P_{ik}}{\partial \delta_{j}} = E_{j} \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{\partial E_{j}} = -B_{ik} \quad j = k$$
$$\frac{\partial P_{ik}}{\partial \delta_{i}} = B_{ik} \quad j = i$$

$$E_{j\partial E_{j}}^{Q_{ik}} = B_{ik} - 2YS_{ik} \qquad j = i$$

The retained elements of the measurement Jacobian matrices are therefore constant and extremely sparse. Though the quadratic convergence of the full GWLS technique is lost, the FDE requires only one factorisation for solution and involves relatively fewer operations per iteration. Since no approximation is made to either $\Delta \underline{Z}_p$ or $\Delta \underline{Z}_Q$, it is not expected that the final solution will be seriously degenerate. The final form of the FDE algorithm is obtained by:

- i. Omitting from $\partial P_i / \partial \delta_j$ and $\partial P_i / \partial \delta_j$ all those network representations that predominantly affect reactive power quantities - line shunt admittances, off-nominal in-phase transformer taps,
- ii. Omitting from $E_j \frac{\partial Q_i}{\partial E_j}$ and $E_j \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{\partial E_j}$ the angle shifting effects of phase shifters, and lastly,
- iii. Omitting line resistances in calculating $\partial P_i \partial \delta_j$ and $\partial P_{ik} \partial \delta_j$.

3.4 Interpretation of estimates

As in the LWLS technique of Chapter II, once a converged solution has been obtained for $\frac{\Lambda}{X}$, reliability checks are performed on the input measurements and the estimates by performing statistical hypothesis tests on the post-estimation performance index $J(\frac{\Lambda}{X})$ produced by each of the GWLS estimation methods.

In Table A.1 of Appendix A it is shown that $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ possesses the statistics: $E \{ J(\hat{\underline{x}}) \} = df(= m-n)$ $J(\hat{\underline{x}}) \sim \chi^{2}_{df}$

Since in the absence of any bad data $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ also obeys the probability law $\Pr\left[J(\hat{\underline{x}}) \leq \chi^2_{df,\alpha}\right] = \alpha$ the states and input data are deemed reliable once the above law is satisfied. Subsequently confidence limits may be created for $\hat{\underline{x}}$, namely: $\operatorname{CL}_{1,2}(\hat{\underline{x}}) \coloneqq \hat{\underline{x}} \doteq \operatorname{t}_{df,\frac{1+\alpha}{2}} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{H}}$ where

 $\sum_{x}^{H} \Delta \left[H^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}}) R^{-1} H(\underline{\hat{x}}) \right]^{-1}$ the covariance matrix of the estimates.

Such limits may similarly be derived for all the other calculated system measurements, $\frac{2}{2} = h(\frac{2}{x})$.

3.5 Off-line computer simulations for GWLS $P-\delta$, Q-E; and FDE state estimators

The four standard test systems of Appendix A Tables A.3.1 to A.3.8 were used to numerically assess the feasibility of the GWLS techniques derived in this chapter. Varying degrees of redundancies were obtained by considering various combinations of meter locations and types. The metering patterns adopted are shown in Figs. 3.1 to 3.4,
where the nodes have all been re-numbered so that the N-th node in each network is now the assumed reference. The simulated measurements were generated from the true load flow values corrupted with zero-mean Gaussian random numbers of standard deviations equal to 2% of the true load flow values.

Cholesky's Decomposition technique⁵³ is often the recommended method ised for solving the linear equation of (3.2.7). However the bifactorisation method⁴⁴ is of comparable efficiency and was used in the simulations to provide a meaningful comparison of the solution times for the LWLS and GWLS methods.

A convergence tolerance index of $\Delta = 10^{-4}$ for both voltage magnitudes and angles was assumed, whilst the $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ detection tests were performed at a significance level of $\alpha = 99$.

Fig. 3.5 shows a joint flow chart for the off-line simulations of all the GWLS algorithms. The results of all the schemes are shown separately in Tables 3.1 to 3.12 and a summary of the more important results (algorithm-wise) is given in Table 3.13.

3.6 Discussion of results and comments

The Constant-Gain-Matrix method generally either failed to converge or on the occasions when it did, it required an exceptionally large number of iterations and yet failed to produce acceptable estimates. For these reasons all subsequent efforts were focussed on the model algorithms, P- δ , Q-E and FDE methods.

The results of the estimated network voltage profiles presented in Tables 3.1 to 3.12 indicate that the estimates produced by the P- δ ,



FIGURE 3.1: METERING PATTERN FOR SYSTEM OF 5-NODES, 7-LINES NETWORK





FIGURE 3.2: METERING PATTERN FOR SYSTEM OF 10-NODES, 13-LINES NETWORK





□,□Active, reactive power injection meter • Active, reactive power flow meter ¢ Voltage magnitude meter



FIGURE 3.4: METERING PATTERN FOR SYSTEM OF 23-NODES, 30-LINES NETWORK



FIGURE 3.5: COMBINED FLOW CHART FOR GWLS ESTIMATION METHODS

Q-E estimator and FDE methods are all acceptable and of comparable accuracy to those of the full GWLS method. On the average the converged estimates required 4 iterations for GWLS, 9 iterations for P- δ , Q-E and 10 iterations for FDE method as shown in Table 3.13. The effective computation times, t_{total} verify the superiority in speed of the P- δ , Q-E and FDE estimators over the full GWLS method. The fastest execution time obtained was provided by the FDE method which gave a high speed gain of 10 to 1 for the 23-NODES, 30-LINES network at 45.0 degrees of freedom. It must be conceded, though, that to achieve this tremendous speed gain, the Newton-like quadratic convergence nature of the full GWLS method has been sacrificed for a geometric convergence characteristic⁵⁹ requiring an increased number of iterations.

Only very small variations in $J(\hat{x})$ have occurred as a result of using the enhanced techniques as shown in Table 3.13. The values of the post-estimation performance indices $J(\hat{x})$ are all less than their corresponding limiting chi-square values $\chi^2_{df,99.0\%}$ confirming the reliability of the estimated voltages and input measurements. Confidence limits, which span the true-but-unknown network voltage profiles, were also constructed as in Tables 3.1 to 3.12. In all cases, the algorithms provided the necessary filtering effects required of estimators as may be appreciated from the generally smaller magnitudes of rms estimation errors compared with their standard deviations.

No explicit statements regarding the storage requirements of the estimation techniques have been made so far. This is because the

algorithms were principally designed for simulation purposes and therefore involved the use of arbitrarily large dimensional arrays which could be used for all the test networks and larger systems if desired. A more effective assessment of storage requirements would be pertinent in an on-line environment where a direct input-solve-output arrangement would exist.

The contributions offered in this chapter are:

- i. The formulation of the GWLS estimation problem in a load flow manner and the subsequent derivation of the P- δ , Q-E estimator and FDE method from the normal physical network characteristics.
- ii. A comparison of the computational properties of the GWLS algorithm and its enhanced methods of $P_{-}\delta$, Q-E estimator and FDE method. The results show that active/reactive decoupling introduces into the generalized weighted least squares method the same computational advantages as in the load flow solution.

ጥለ	TΗ	ਸ਼ਾ	2	1
тv	υı	ייני	- 21	-
	_		_	_

ESTIN	ATED VOLTAGE	PROFILE A	ND STATISTICS	FOR 5-NODES	•
<u>7-1</u>	INES NETWORK	DBLAINED MI	TH THE GWLS E	STIMATOR	
Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	True Magnitude	True Angle	
		0	-	-	
1	1.04832	04914	1.04744	04898	
2	1.02 <i>5</i> 01	08746	1.02418	08722	
3	1.02442	09327	1.02357	09302	
4	1.01859	10760	1.01794	10734	
5	1.06098	0	1.06000	0	
Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
1	1.04832	04914	.00090	.00087	<u>+</u> .00213
2	1.02501	08746	.00086	.00095	<u>+</u> .00232
3	1.02442	09327	.00089	.00095	<u>+</u> .00233
4	1.01859	10760	.00070	.00098	<u>+</u> ,00240

•

ESTIM/	TED VOLTAGE	PROFILE AN	D STATISTICS	FOR 10-NODES
<u>13-</u> 1	LINES NETWORK	OBTAINED W	ITH THE GWLS	ESTIMATOR
Bus	Voltage	Voltage	True	True
Number	Magnitude	Angle	Magnitude	Angle
1	1.04948	.03294	1.04897	.03290
2	1.04927	11099	1.04897	11110
3	1.04029	10678	1.03999	10645
4	1.01024	 18 <i>5</i> 39	1.00994	1 8 <i>5</i> 03
5	1.04025	15102	1.04000	1 <i>5</i> 076
6	1.02999	13391	1.02962	13394
7	.95406	13367	•95 428	13422
8	•99733	18834	.99704	18786
9	1.03227	06946	1.03231	06835
10	1.04053	0	1.04000	0

TABLE 3.2

Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
1	1.04948	.03294	.000 <i>5</i> 2	.00073	<u>+</u> .00172
2	1.04927	11099	.00032	.00084	<u>+</u> .00199
3	1.04029	10678	.00045	.00087	<u>+</u> .00206
4	1.01024	18539	.00047	.00108	<u>+</u> .002 <i>5</i> 6
5	1.04025	15102	.00036	.00091	±.00215
6	1.02999	13391	.00037	.00090	<u>+</u> .00214
7	.95406	13367	.000 <i>5</i> 9	.00109	±.002 <i>5</i> 8
8	•99733	18834	.00056	.00108	<u>+</u> .002 <i>5</i> 7
9	1.03227	06946	.00111	.00098	<u>+</u> .00233

TATE	2	3
TUDDE	<u></u>	2

EST	IMATED VOLTAGE	PROFILE AN	D STATISTICS	FOR 14-NODES	L
	20-LINES NETWO	RK OBTAINED	WITH THE GWI	S ESTIMATOR	
Bus	Voltage	Voltage	True	True	
Number	Magnitude	Angle	Magnitude	MIGTE	
1	1.04534	08697	1.04494	08691	
2	1.06932	2 <i>5</i> 029	1.06968	24822	
3	1.01023	22209	1.00987	22194	
4	1.08983	23498	1.08971	23327	
5	1.01882	18052	1.01848	18016	
6	1.061 <i>5</i> 7	23506	1.06167	23335	
7	1.02051	1 5322	1.02015	15322	
8	1.05608	26260	1.05613	26087	
9	1.0 <i>5</i> 088	26545	1.05102	26365	
10	1.05669	25988	1.05682	25815	
11	1.05451	26524	1.05491	26314	
12	1.04977	26660	1.05014	26456	
13	1.03529	28184	1.03551	27993	
14	1.06052	0	1.06000	0	
Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
1	1.04534	08697	.00041	.00139	<u>+</u> .00337
2	1.06932	2 <i>5</i> 029	.00210	.00168	<u>+</u> .00408
3	1.01023	22209	.00039	.001 <i>5</i> 8	<u>+</u> .00385
4	1.08983	23498	.00171	.00167	<u>+</u> .00406
5	1.01882	18052	.000 <i>5</i> 0	.001 <i>5</i> 2	<u>+</u> .00371
6	1.061 <i>5</i> 7	23506	.00172	.00170	<u>+</u> .00413
7	1.02051	15322	.00036	.001 <i>5</i> 0	<u>+</u> .00365
8	1.05608	26260	.00173	.00169m	<u>+</u> .00411
9	1.0 <i>5</i> 088	26545	.00180	.00171	<u>+</u> .00416
10	1.05669	25988	.00174	.00170	<u>+</u> .00413
11	1.05451	26524	.00213	.00173	<u>+</u> .00421
12	1.04977	-,26660	.00207	.00174	<u>+</u> .00424
13	1.03529	28184	.00192	.00181	<u>+</u> .00440

~

TABLE	3.4

ESTI 30	MATED VOLTAGE	PROFILE AN	D STATISTICS WITH THE GWLS	FOR 23-NODES 5 ESTIMATOR	,
Bus	Voltage	Voltage	True	True	
Number	Magnitude	Angle	Magnitude	Angle	
1	1.02204	02892	1.02181	02838	
2	1.03630	.08689	1.03524	.08724	
3	1.05008	.16210	1.04997	.16330	
4	1.05042	.29208	1.05003	•29293	
5	1.05039	• 340 32 00 r 81	1.05001	• 3411 3	
0	.99500	16607	・9904~ 1 00040	16862	
2 A	1 00470	.10097 03045	1.00449	.03973	
0 Q	-98453	.04819	.983.57	.04882	
10	1.01059	.02276	1.01026	.022.57	
11	1.03634	14182	1.03614	14274	
12	1.03557	.17912	1.03515	.18067	
13	1.00128	.00541	1.00102	.00549	
14	1.01765	.13991	1.01717	.14085	
15	1.02107	.24986	1.02068	25059	
16	1.01266	.21377	1.01225	.21474	
17	1.01646	.19340	1 01176	.19402	
10	1.01217	•T0020	08031	_ 06838	
20	1 03033	23651	1.02974	-23723	
21	1.03109	23425	1.03051	23495	
22	.98504	.08546	.98454	.08603	
23	1.01885	0	1.01860	Ō	
Bus	Voltage Magnitudo	Voltage	RMS	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
Number	Magnitude	AUSTE	ETTOT	Deviation	
1	1.02204	02892	.000 <i>5</i> 9	.00083	$\pm .00199$
2	1.03630	.08689	.00112	.001.37	± 00330
3	1.05008	.10210	.00121	.001.32	$\frac{7}{4}$ 00320
4 ¢	1 05042	•29200 3/1032	00094	00148	$\pm .00358$
5	.99566	.00581	.00033	.00090	+.00217
7	1.00061	16697	.00166	.00132	+.00319
8	1.00470	03945	.00035	.00087	+.00211
9	.98453	.04819	.00115	.00094	<u>+</u> .00226
10	1.01059	.02276	.00039	.00075	<u>+</u> .00181
11	1.03634	.14182	.00094	.00133	+.00320
12	1.03557	.17912	.00161	.00131	+00317
13	1.00128	.00541	.00027	.00072 00124	± 00323
14 1 <i>2</i>	1 02107	-1 3991 24086	.001083	00153	$\frac{+}{+}.00368$
16	1 01266	•24900 21377	00106	001 39	$\frac{1}{+}.00336$
17	1,01646	.19340	.00074	.00134	+.00324
18	1.01217	.18658	.00066	.00136	+.00327
19	98930	06939	.00101	.00132	+.00320
20	1,03033	.23651	.00093	.00134	<u>+</u> .00323
21	1.03109	.23425	.00091	.00134	<u>+</u> .00322
22	.98504	.08 <i>5</i> 46	.00075	.00117	<u>+</u> .00283

TABLE 3.5

ESTIMATED VOLTAGE PROFILE AND STATISTICS FOR 5-NODES, 7-LINES NETWORK OBTAINED WITH THE P- δ , Q-E ESTIMATOR

Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	True Magnitude	True Angle
1	1.04840	04895	1.04744	04898
2	1.02515	08706	1.02418	08722
3	1.02456	09287	1.02357	09302
4	1.01872	10726	1.01794	10734
5	1.06100	0	1.06000	0

Bus [.] Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
1	1.04840	04895	.00096	.00093	<u>+</u> .00228
2	1.02515	08706	.00098	.00105	<u>+</u> .002 <i>5</i> 7
3	1.02456	09287	.00100	.00105	<u>+</u> .002 <i>5</i> 8
4	1.01872	10726	.00078	.00107	<u>+</u> .00263

	ESTIMATED	VOLTAGE	PROFILE	AND STATI	STICS	FOR	10-NODES.
	13-LINES 1	VETWORK	OBTAINED	WITH THE	<u>P</u> -δ,	Q-E	ESTIMATOR
Bus	s Vol	tage	Voltage	True	9	Tr	rue
Numl	per Magni	itude	Angle	Magnid	tude	An	lgle
1	1.04	4944	.03297	1.048	397	•0	3290
2	1.0	4922	11130	1.048	397	1	.1110
3	1.0	4019	10727	1.039	999	1	10645
4	1.0	1014	18584	1.009	994	1	l8 <i>5</i> 03
5	1.0	4016	15148	1.040	000	1	.5076
6	1.0	2992	13427	1.029	962	1	3394
7	•9	5394	13411	•95 ¹	+28	1	13422
8	•9	9724	18880	•997	704	1	18786
9	1.0	3219	06992	1.032	231	(06835
10	1.0	4047	0	1.040	000		0

TABLE 3.6

84

Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
1	1.04944	.03297	.00047	.00079	<u>+</u> .00186
2	1.04922	11130	.00032	.00089	<u>+</u> .00211
3	1.04019	10727	.00085	.00095	<u>+</u> .00225
4	1.01014	18584	.00084	.00113	<u>+</u> .00268
5	1.04016	15148	.00074	.00097	<u>+</u> .00230
6	1.02992	13427	.00045	.00096	<u>+</u> .00228
7	•9 <i>5</i> 394	13411	.00036	.00115	<u>+</u> .00273
8	•99724	18880	.00096	.00113	<u>+</u> .00268
9	1.03219	06992	.001 <i>5</i> 8	.00108	<u>+</u> .00255

	ESTIMAT	ED VOLTAGE	PROFILE	AND STATISTICS	FOR 14-NODE	5 ,
	20-LINH	ES NETWORK O	BTAINED	WITH THE $P-\delta$,	Q-E ESTIMATO	DR
				_	_	
Bi Nur	us Ma mber Ma	Voltage agnitude	Voltage Angle	True Magnitude	True Angle	
:	1 1	1.04637	08683	1.04494	08691	
:	2 1	L.07032	24974	1.06968	24822	
	3 ±	.01127	22170	1.00987	22194	
i i	4 1	L.09077	23449	1.08971	23327	
	5 :	1.01985	18024	1.01848	18016	
	6 1	L.062 <i>5</i> 7	23457	1.06167	23335	
1	7 :	1.02155	1 <i>5</i> 298	1.02015	15322	
;	8 :	1.05709	26205	1.05613	26087	
	9 :	1.05189	26490	1.05102	26365	
1	0 :	1.05771	25934	1.05682	25815	
1	1 :	1.05555	26468	1.05491	26314	
1:	2 :	1.05081	26604	1.05014	26456	
1	3 :	1.03635	28125	1.03551	27993	
1	4 :	1.061 <i>5</i> 4	0	1.06000	0	
B Nu:	us mber Ma	Voltage agnitude	Voltage Angle	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
	1 :	1.04637	08683	.00143	.00139	<u>+</u> .00337
	2 :	1.07032	24974	.00165	.00156	<u>+</u> .00379
	3	1.01127	22170	.00142	.00140	<u>+</u> .00341
	4	1.09077	23449	.00162	.00156	<u>+</u> .00378
	5	1.01985	18024	.001 <u>3</u> 7	.00142	<u>+</u> .00345
	6	1.06257	23457	.001 <i>5</i> 2	.001 <i>5</i> 8	<u>+</u> .00384
	7	1.02155	15298	.00142	.00143	<u>+</u> .00348
	8	1.05709	26205	.00152	.00154	<u>+</u> .00373
	9	1.05189	26490	.001 52	.00155	<u>+</u> .00378
1	0	1.05771	25934	.00148	.00155	<u>+</u> .00378
1	1	1.05555	26468	.00167	.00159	<u>+</u> .00385
1	2	1.05081	26604	.00162	.00159	<u>+</u> .00387
1	3	1.03635	28125	.001 <i>5</i> 6	.00164	<u>+</u> .00398

TABLE 3.7

ESTIM	ATED VOLTAGE	PROFILE AND) STATISTICS	FOR 23-NODES,	
<u>11-07</u>	NES NETWORK	JDIALNED WI.			,
Bus	Voltage	Voltage	True	True	
Number	Magnitude	Angle	Magnitude	Angle	
1	1.02179	02883	1.02181	02838	
2	1.03604	.08704	1.03524	.08724	
3	1.04994	.16293	1.04997	.16330	
í.	1.05030	29297	1.05003	.29293	
5	1.05026	34122	1.05001	.34115	
6	99544	00 586	.99542	.00603	
7	1.00046	16777	1.00049	.16862	
8	1.00446	03953	1.00449	.03973	
ğ	98427	04828	.98357	,04882	
10	1.01031	.02274	1,01026	.02257	
11	1.03620	.14268	1.03614	.14274	
12	1.03545	.17994	1.03515	.18067	
13	1.00101	00 540	1,00102	.00549	
14	1.01752	14076	1.01717	.14085	
15	1.02094	2 50 70	1.02068	.25059	
16	1.012.54	21464	1,01225	.21474	
17	1.01633	.19427	1.01606	.19402	
18	1.01204	18746	1.01176	.18710	-
19	98896	- 069 57	98931	06838	
20	1.03020	23740	1.02974	.23723	
21	1.03097	23513	1.03051	.23495	
22	.98476	.08581	98454	.08603	
23	1.01860	0	1,01860	0	
Bus	Voltage	Voltage	RMS	Standard	Confidence
Number	Magnitude	Angle	Error	Deviation	Limits
1	1.02179	02883	.00045	.00080	<u>+.00192</u>
2	1.03604	.08704	.00082	.00148	+00350
3	1.04994	.16293	.00037	.00141	± 00341
4	1.05030	.29297	.00027	.00141	± 00341
5	1.05026	.34122	.00026	.00155	± 00374
6	.99544	.00586	.00017	.00069	± 00210
7	1.00046	.16777	.00085	.00139	+000000
8	1.00446	.03953	.00020	.00009	+.00214
9	.98427	,04828	,0000	.00093	+00225
10	1.01031	.02274	.00018	.00073	+.00170
11	1.03620	,14268	.00009	.00141	$\frac{+00}{100220}$
12	1.03545	.17994	.00079	.00140	$\frac{+}{1}$ 00559
13	1.00101	.00540	.00009	.00007	<u>+</u> .00101
14	1.01752	.14076	.00036	00142	± 00389
15	1.02094	25070	.00028	00101 00101	
16	1.01254	.21464	.00030	00140	
17	1.01633	.19427	.00037	00147 0011 E	
18	1.01204	.18746	.00046	00145	± 00222
19	.98896	06957	.00124	001100	
20	1.03020	.23740	.00049	0014j	
21	1.03097	.23513	.00049	00101	± 00201
22	. 98476	.08581	•00032	• UOTST	<u>T</u> .00291

-

.

TABLE 3.8

TABLE 3.9

ESTIMATED VOLTAGE PROFILE AND STATISTICS FOR 5-NODES, 7-LINES NETWORK OBTAINED WITH THE FDE ESTIMATOR

Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	True Magnitude	True Angle
1	1.04829	04898	1.04744	04898
2	1.02503	08712	1.02418	08722
3	1.02444	09293	1.02357	09302
4	1.01859	10733	1.01794	10734
5	1.06092	0	1.06000	0

Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
1	1.04829	04898	.00085	.00094	<u>+</u> .00231
2	1.02503	08712	.00085	.00106	<u>+</u> .002 <i>5</i> 9
3	1.02444	09293	.00087	.00107	<u>+</u> .00261
4	1.01859	10733	.00065	.00109	<u>+</u> .00266

TABLE	3.	10

EST	IMATED VOLTA	GE PROFILE	AND STATISTIC WITH THE FDE	S FOR 10-NOL	ES,
Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	True Magnitude	True Angle	
1	1.04954	.03296	1.04897	.03290	
2	1.04929	11130	1.04897	11110	
3	1.04028	10726	1.03999	10645	
4	1.01020	18580	1.00994	18503	
5	1.04025	15146	1.04000	15076	
6	1.03000	13425	1.02962	13394	
7	.95402	13409	.95428	13422	
8	•99730	18875	.99704	18786	
9	1.03228	06992	1.03231	06835	
10	1.040 <i>5</i> 7	0	1.04000	0	
Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
1	1.04954	.03296	.00058	.00081	<u>+</u> .00193

-.11130

-.10726

.18580

-.15146

-.13425

-.13409

-.18875

-.06992

.00094

.00099

.00116

.00102

.00101

.00112

.00115

.00112

.00038

.00086

.00081

.00075

.00050

.00029

.00093

.00157

+.00222

<u>+</u>.00235

<u>+</u>.00275

<u>+</u>.00241

+.00238

<u>+</u>.00265

<u>+</u>.00272

+.00265

1.04929

1.04028

1.01020

1.04025

1.03000

.95402

.99730

1.03228

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

ESTIM	ATED VOLTAGE	PROFILE ANI) STATISTICS	FOR 14-NODES,	-
20-	LINES NETWOR	K OBTAINED W	ITH THE FDE	ESTIMATOR	
Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	True Magnitude	True Angle	
1	1.04570	08694	1.04494	08691	
2	1.06964	25005	1.06968	24822	
3	1.010 <i>5</i> 9	22198	1.00987	22194	
4	1.09014	23478	1.08971	23327	
5	1.01917	18046	1.01848	18016	
6	1.06191	23487	1.06167	23335	
7	1.02087	15316	1.02015	15322	
8	1.05642	26238	1.05613	26087	
9	1.05122	26523	1.05102	26365	
10	1.0 <i>5</i> 703	2 <i>5</i> 966	1.05682	25815	
11	1.05488	26500	1.05491	26314	
12	1.0 <i>5</i> 014	26636	1.05014	26456	
13	1.03568	28157	1.03551	27993	
14	1.06087	0	1.06000	0	
Bus Number	Voltage Magnitude	Voltage Angle	RMS Error	Standard Deviation	Confidence Limits
1	1,04570	08694	.00076	.00137	<u>+</u> .00333
2	1.06964	-,2 <i>5</i> 00 <i>5</i>	.00183	.00167	<u>+</u> .00405
3	1.010 <i>5</i> 9	-,22198	.00072	.00139	<u>+</u> .00337
4	1.09014	23478	.001 <i>5</i> 7	.00171	<u>+</u> .00415
5	1.01917	18046	.00076	.00141	<u>+</u> .00342
6	1.06191	23487	.001 <i>5</i> 3	.00169	<u>+</u> .00410
7	1.02087	1 <i>5</i> 316	.00072	.00141	<u>+</u> .00342
8	1.05642	26238	.001 <i>5</i> 3	.00162	<u>+</u> .00394
9	1.05122	26523	.001 <i>5</i> 9	.00163	<u>+</u> .00397
10	1.0 <i>5</i> 703	 2 <i>5</i> 966	.001 <i>5</i> 3	.00164	<u>+</u> .00399
11	1.05488	26500	.00186	.00168	<u>+</u> .00409
12	1.05014	26636	.00180	.00168	<u>+</u> .00408
13	1.03568	281 <i>5</i> 7	.00165	.00171	<u>+</u> .00417

.

TABLE 3.11

89

ESTI	MATED VOLTAGE	PROFILE AN	D STATISTICS	FOR 23-NODES,	
30-	-LINES NETWOR	K OBTAINED	WITH THE FDE	ESTIMATOR	
Bus	Voltage	Voltage	True	True	
Number	Magnitude	Angle	Magnitude	Angle	
1	1.02195	02881	1,02181	02838	
2	1.03623	.08696	1.03524	.08724	
3	1.05010	.16289	1.04997	.16330	
4	1.05046	.29288	1.05003	.29293	
5	1.05042	.34111	1.05001	.34115	
6	•99558	.00588	•99542	.00603	
7	1.00064	.16773	1.00049	.16862	
8	1.00462	•03953	1.00449	.03973	
9 10	• 90440 1 01050	∎04820 02072	• 90357	.04882	
11	1 03636	•02274 11263	1 0361/1	・UZZ)/ 1/127/1	
12	1.03561	.17990	1.03515	.18067	
13	1.00118	.00542	1.00102	.00549	
14	1.01768	.14072	1.01717	14085	
15	1.02110	.25061	1.02068	.25059	
16	1.01270	.21457	1.01225	.21474	
17	1.01650	.19421	1.01606	.19402	
18	1.01220	.18740	1.01176	.18710	
19	.98912	06951	.98931	06838	
20	1.03037	.23/32	1.02974	.23723	
21 22		·~)500		•23475	
23	1,01876	.00579	• 904 34 1 01 860	.00005	
~	1.010/0	Ŭ	1.01000	0	
Bus	Voltage	Voltage	RMS	Standard	Confidence
Number	Magnitude	Angle	Error	Deviation	Limits
1	1.02195	02881	.00045	.00085	+.00206
2	1.03623	.08696	.00103	.00155	<u>∓</u> .00373
3	1.05010	.16289	.00043	.00145	<u>+</u> .003 <i>5</i> 0
4	1.05046	.29288	.00043	.00144	<u>+</u> .00347
5	1.05042	.34111	.00042	.001 59	<u>+</u> .00384
7	1 000 <i>6</i> 1	16772	.00022	.00091	+.00220
8	1.00462	.03953	-00090 -00024	.00141	± 00217
9	.98440	.04828	.00099	.00094	$\frac{1}{+},00227$
10	1.01050	.02274	.00030	.00076	+.00184
11	1.03636	.14263	.00024	.00144	+.00348
12	1.03561	.17990	.00090	.00143	+.00345
13	1.00118	.00542	.00017	.00069	<u>+</u> .00167
14	1.01768	.14072	.00053	.00144	<u>+</u> .00348
15	1.02110	.25061	.00042	.00164	<u>+</u> .00395
10	1.01270	.21457	.00048	.00149	+.00360
19	1 01220	.19421	.00048	.00145	±.00349
10	1.01220	- 06051	000 54	00140	
20	1.03037		.00043	-00145	<u>+</u> 00345
21	1.03113	.23506	.00063	.00145	+.00349
22	.98492	.08579	.00045	.00120	+.00289

TABLE 3.12

TABLE 3.13 SUMMARY OF RESULTS FOR THE GWLS ESTIMATORS

:

.

	1		r	Г <u> </u>		····					
Number of network nodes	Estima- tion tech- nique	Number of measure- ments	Measure- ment redun- dancy or degrees of freedom	Redun- dancy ratio	Perfor- mance index	Chi- Square limit	Number of itera- tions for conver- gence	Time for optimal ordering (ms) *	Time for reduc- tion (ms) *	Time for back substi- tution (ms)*	Total time for solution (ms) *
N		m	df=m-n	$\eta = \frac{df}{n}$	$J(\frac{A}{\underline{x}})$	$\chi^{2}_{\rm df,99\%}$	iter	torder	treduce	t _{back}	total
5	GWLS	43	34	3.78	49.38	56.00	3	35.0	28.0	7.0	70.0
5	Ρ –δ, Q–E	43	34	3.78	50.50	56.00	8	31.0	23.0	9.0	63.0
5	FDE	43	34	3.78	50.50	56.00	10	4.0	3.0	15.0	22.0
10	GWLS	82	63	3.32	63.30	92.00	3	163.0	123.0	19.0	305.0
10	₽ -6, Q - E	82	63	3.32	64.10	92.00	6	102.0	70.0	22.0	194.0
10	FDE	82	63	3.32	64.02	92.00	7	18.0	13.0	26.0	57.0
14	GWLS	58	31	1.15	40.57	52.20 ·	4	422.0	316.0 ·	44.0	782.0
14	Р -Ő , Q-Е	<i>5</i> 8	31	1.15	50.50	52.20	9	220.0	150.0	47.0	417.0
14	FDE	<i>5</i> 8	31	1.15	51.30	52.20	11	24.0	17.0	55.0	96.0
23	GWLS	90	45	1.00	51.31	71.60	4	549.0	379.0	61.0	989.0
23	P- δ , Q-E	90	45	1.00	59.60	71.60	9	375.0	195.0	69.0	639.0
23	FDE	90	45	1.00	60.03	71.60	10	43.0	21.0	79.0	143.0
				I							

*Computation times based on CDC 6600 Computer (ICCC) CPU times

CHAPTER IV

THE DETECTION AND IDENTIFICATION OF WRONG INPUT INFORMATION IN STATIC POWER SYSTEM STATE ESTIMATION

4.1 Introduction

Occasionally during a typical normal operating day, grossly erroneous input information may be fed to an on-line static power system state estimator. Erroneous input information may arise from a variety of causes, chief amongst which are:

- i. Bad measurement data
- ii. Network parameter errors
- iii. Network structural errors

Bad measurement data is an inconsistent measurement with an error process not adequately described in terms of its initially assumed Gaussian error statistics. It happens when meter-communication failures occur or when meters are improperly calibrated giving rise to a distorted Gaussian error process of broad distribution around the tails of the normal distribution function. Under these conditions, the telemetered analogue measurements received by the on-line computer are either full-scale or zero readings.

Parameter errors are due mainly to miscalculated line parameters. This type of error is extremely rare for once a power system has been commissioned and operational for some considerable period of time, its line constants are known to a fairly high degree of accuracy.

Structural errors are caused by the lack of knowledge of the current updated network configuration because of possibly unreported breaker/ isolator status changes and line-switching operations. In estimation problems, configuration errors may be modelled as parameter errors if desired.

Since the LWLS and GWLS estimation methods of Chapters II and III respectively have been demonstrated to be viable only in the presence of normal small Gaussian random measurement noise, it is important also to evaluate their reliabilities, capabilities and flexibilities when handling wrong input information. Obviously when grossly erroneous input information is present, the performance of the estimators will be seriously degraded producing distorted, inaccurate and hence unacceptable complex busbar voltage state estimates. For these reasons it is necessary for any on-line power system estimation scheme to be capable of detecting the presence of wrong information (DETECTION), identifying the cause(s) and source(s) of this wrong information (IDENTIFICATION) and most important of all correcting or completely eliminating this anomalous situation. Because the two sources (ii) and (iii) of wrong information are not very common 7,29,49 the detection and identification schemes to be described will consider mainly the problem of bad input measurement data.

4.2 Statistical methods of detection and identification

When bad measurement data exist, the observation equation becomes biased by a constant vector \underline{b} such that:

$$\underline{Z}_{m}^{\text{bad}} = \begin{bmatrix} A\underline{x}_{t} + \underline{V} + \underline{b} & LWLS \\ \underline{h}(\underline{x}_{t}) + \underline{V} + \underline{b} & GWLS \end{bmatrix}$$
(4.1)

where if the i-th measurement is bad, $\underline{b} = \alpha \underline{e}_i$ and $\underline{e}_i^T = (o, o, \dots, o, 1, o, \dots, o)$ and $\alpha =$ size of the bad data. Perhaps the simplest means of removing

bad data is through simple limit checks on the incoming telemetered raw measurements as prescribed in the CERL method ⁶⁰. Inevitably, however, some bad data will probably escape screening through these pre-filtering checks necessitating the prescription of more reliable and sophisticated means of removing them.

Detecting the presence of bad data, \underline{b} , and identifying its source is viewed as an hypothesis testing procedure of two probable outcomes H_0 and H_1 where:

H : no bad data present

H₁: H₀ not true, i.e. bad data is present For small random Gaussian measurement noise assumptions, the estimated performance index is shown to be (Appendix A)

$$J(\underline{\dot{x}}) = \begin{cases} \underline{\dot{r}} & \underline{\mathbf{R}}^{-1} & \underline{\dot{r}}_{A} = \underline{\mathbf{V}}^{T} \mathbf{R}^{-1} \mathbf{W}_{A} \underline{\mathbf{V}} & \text{LWLS} \\ \underline{\dot{r}} & \underline{\mathbf{R}}^{-1} & \underline{\dot{r}}_{H} = \underline{\mathbf{V}}^{T} \mathbf{R}^{-1} \mathbf{W}_{H} \underline{\mathbf{V}} & \text{GWLS} \end{cases}$$
(4.2)

where the sensitivity matrix W is:

$$W_{A} = I - A(A^{T}R^{-1}A)^{-1}A^{T}R^{-1} \qquad LWLS$$

$$W_{H} = I - H(H^{T}R^{-1}H)^{-1}H^{T}R^{-1} \qquad GWLS$$
(4.3)

and \underline{r} , the estimated measurement residual, is given as:

Further, because $J(\frac{\lambda}{x})$ is chi-square distributed with df(=m-n) degrees of freedom and has expected value of df i.e $E \{J(\frac{\lambda}{x})\} = df$ and $J(\frac{\lambda}{x}) \sim \chi^2_{df}$ the variance of $J(\frac{\lambda}{x})$ is: $Var \{J(\frac{\lambda}{x})\} = 2df$ Therefore for a large measurement redundancy (df \geq 30) the standardised random variables ξ_1 , ξ_2 are both unit normal, giving

$$\xi_{1} = \frac{J(\hat{\underline{x}}) - df}{\sqrt{2df}} \sim N(0, 1)$$

$$\xi_{2} = \sqrt{2J(\hat{\underline{x}})} - \sqrt{2df} \sim N(0, 1)$$

$$(4.5)$$

In the presence of bad data, $\underline{\mathbf{v}}$ is now effectively $\underline{\mathbf{v}} + \underline{\alpha} \underline{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathbf{i}}$ and the performance index becomes ⁴⁷:

$$J(\underline{x}) = \underline{y}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{R}^{-1} \mathrm{W} \underline{y} + 2 \alpha \mathrm{e}_{\underline{i}}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{R}^{-1} \mathrm{W} \underline{y} + \alpha^{2} \mathrm{e}_{\underline{i}}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{R}^{-1} \mathrm{W} \underline{\mathrm{e}}_{\underline{i}}$$
(4.6)
where the first term is as usual χ^{2} distributed

the second term is normally distributed

the third term is a constant.

From equation (4.6) it is clear that in the presence of bad data, the contribution to $J(\hat{x})$ from α is quadratic and predominates over that produced by the χ^2 distributed term. Hence $J(\hat{x})$ provides a suitable test statistic for the detection theory.

The established approach to the detection problem consists of specifying a threshold parameter γ against which $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ and/or ξ_1 , ξ_2 are compared and the hypothesis tested as follows:

If $J(\underline{\hat{x}}) = \begin{cases} \leq \gamma & \text{Accept } H_0, \text{ i.e no bad data exists} \\ > \gamma & \text{reject } H_0, \text{ i.e bad data is present} \end{cases}$

The value of γ is statistically specified as the abscissa at which the chi-square probability distribution function is at a given probability of confidence (usually 99%). In the case of ξ_1 , ξ_2 , the normal distribution abscissa is used. For derived state estimates to be acceptable at a given γ , the probability of concluding that bad data exists when there is actually no bad data must be very low and

conversely the probability of detecting bad data when bad data exists must be very high. It is on these premises that the threshold value of γ is chosen as $\gamma = \chi^2_{df}$, 99.0%. If the H_o hypothesis is accepted the state estimates $\frac{\chi}{\chi}$ are deemed reliable. However should H_o be rejected because $J(\hat{\chi})$ is unusually larger than $\chi^2_{df,99.0\%}$, an identification must be performed to locate and correct the source of error.

The identification tests are based on the estimated measurement residuals $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{r}}$ of equation (4.4). Two modified residuals may be defined, namely weighted residuals, $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{r}}$, and normalized residuals, $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{r}}$ and are expressed as:

$$\hat{\underline{r}}_{W} = \begin{cases} \frac{\hat{\underline{r}}_{A}}{\underline{r}_{A}} / \sqrt{R} & \text{LWLS} \\ \frac{\hat{\underline{r}}_{H}}{\underline{r}_{H}} / \sqrt{R} & \text{GWLS} \end{cases}$$

$$\hat{\underline{r}}_{N} = \begin{cases} \frac{\hat{\underline{r}}_{A}}{\underline{r}_{H}} / \sqrt{\sum_{r}^{A}} & \text{LWLS} \\ \frac{\hat{\underline{r}}_{H}}{\underline{r}_{H}} / \sqrt{\sum_{r}^{H}} & \text{GWLS} \end{cases}$$
(4.7)

where \sum_{r} is the covariance matrix of the estimated measurement residuals given in Appendix A as:

$$\sum_{\mathbf{r}} = \begin{cases} \sum_{\mathbf{r}}^{A} = R - A(A^{T}R^{-1}A)^{-1}A^{T} & \text{LWLS} \\ \sum_{\mathbf{r}}^{H} = R - H(H^{T}R^{-1}H)^{-1}H^{T} & \text{GWLS} \end{cases}$$
(4.8)

Under Gaussian measurement noise assumptions both $\underline{\hat{r}}_{W}$ and $\underline{\hat{r}}_{N}$ are therefore unit normal random variables. Thus given a γ corresponding to the normal distribution threshold value at 99% probability of confidence, all those measurements whose $\underline{\hat{r}}_{W}$ and/or $\underline{\hat{r}}_{N}$ components exceed γ are assumed to be most probably in error. In practical situations only the measurement with the largest $\underline{\hat{r}}_{W}$ and/or $\underline{\hat{r}}_{N}$ component is assumed to be in error because others might exceed γ as a result of bad data spreading effect(s). In most cases the identified bad data is deleted from the input measurement set and reestimation performed until the H_o hypothesis is accepted. It is important to note that the $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{r}_{W}}$ test is the simplest compared to the $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{r}_{N}}$ test which requires extra computations when calculating $\sum_{\mathbf{r}}$. It is also pertinent to point out that the $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{r}_{N}}$ test is the more sensitive test as a result of the inequality $(\sum_{\mathbf{r}})_{ii} \leq R_{ii}$.

Recently it has been shown that because of the gain matrix retriangulations involved during re-estimation cycles,¹⁹ a better way to treat identified bad data is to replace them by pseudo-measurements generated from the estimation process itself. The pseudo-measurement generation proceeds as follows:

From equations (4.1) and (4.4)

$$\underline{\hat{r}} = \underline{z}_{m}^{\text{bad}} - \underline{\hat{z}}^{\text{bad}} = W(\underline{\nu} + \underline{b}) = \sum_{\underline{r}} \mathbb{R}^{-1} (\underline{\nu} + \underline{b})$$

Hence

$$(\underline{v} + \underline{b}) \approx \sum_{r} R(\underline{z}_{m}^{\text{bad}} - \underline{\hat{z}}^{\text{bad}})$$
 (4.9)

However the exact value of
$$(\underline{V} + \underline{b})$$
 is given by:
 $(\underline{V} + \underline{b}) = \underline{z}_{m}^{bad} - \underline{z}_{true}$ (4.10)

Equating the right-hand-sides of equations (4.9) and (4.10) yields

$$\underline{z}_{\text{true}} \approx \underline{z}_{\text{m}}^{\text{bad}} - \sum_{r}^{-1} \mathbb{R}(\underline{z}_{\text{m}}^{\text{bad}} - \underline{z}^{\text{bad}})$$
(4.11)

where $\underline{\underline{x}}^{\text{bad}}$ = calculated measurement obtained with the distorted estimate of \underline{x} .

Equation (4.11) shows that from the known bad measurement $\underline{z}_{m}^{\text{bad}}$, its corresponding poor estimate $\underline{\hat{z}}^{\text{bad}}$ and the error covariance matrices \sum_{r}

and R, an approximate value of the true measurement may be derived. In such cases any identified bad measurement is replaced by its pseudo-measurement thus curtailing the expense required in updating the system matrices when identified bad measurements are deleted from the input information.

4.3 Discussion of simulations and results

The detection and identification tests were performed on all the chosen standard test systems using the LWLS AEP estimation technique as well as the various forms of the GWLS method. Bad data was generated by biasing some of the system measurements. These biased data were established randomly with a pseudo random number generator in the following way:

If r_n is the random number used to simulate the n-th measurement, then this n-th measurement is biased if $|r_n| \ge \beta$, where β is n σ , and $n\sigma$ = the bad data size, and

 σ = the measurement standard deviation.

The magnitude of β determines the number of bad data points simulated, the smaller the value of β the greater the number of bad measurements.

The subsequent discussion centres mainly on the results obtained with the IEEE 14-NODES, 20-LINES network. Results obtained with 1 and 2 bad data points are given (Tables 4.1 to 4.2). Two types of detection and identification tests may be prescribed.

- TYPE 1 Detection Tests with $J(\underline{\hat{x}}) < \chi^2_{df,99.0\%}$ and normal distribution identification tests with $\underline{\hat{r}}_w$, $\underline{\hat{r}}_N < \gamma$
- TYPE 2 Detection Tests with ξ_1 (ξ_2) $<\gamma$ and normal distribution identification tests with $\underline{\hat{r}}_w$, $\underline{\hat{r}}_N < \gamma$

TABLE 4.1

$J(\underline{\hat{x}})$ Vs $\underline{\hat{r}}_{W}$, $\underline{\hat{r}}_{N}$ Detection and identification tests

Total number of measurements containing bad data	Selection stage	Measurements containing gross error	Objective function $J(\underline{x})$	Total number of measurements whose $\hat{\underline{r}}_{W} > N(0,1)$	Total number of measurements whose $\hat{\underline{r}}_{N} > N(0,1)$	Measurement with largest <u>r</u> w value	Measurement with largest <u>r</u> value
1	1st	7	318 <i>5</i> 0	3	4	3	3
	1st	3,9	32200	2	5	3	3
2	2nd	9	40 50	1	1	9	9

TABLE 4.2

 ξ_1 vs $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{r}_W}, \frac{\Lambda}{\underline{r}_N}$ detection and identification tests

Total number of measurements containing bad data	Selection stage	Measurements containing gross error	Normalised objective function	Total number of measurements whose $\underline{\hat{r}}_{W} > N(0,1)$	Total number of measurements whose $\hat{\underline{r}}_{N} > N(0,1)$	Measurement with largest $\frac{r}{W}$ value	Measurement with largest <u>r</u> N value
1	1st	3	30 58	14	14	3	3
2	1st	3,9	3094	15	11	3	3
2	2nd	9	384	7	7	9	9

•

These tests were performed at 99.0% probability of confidence, at which $\chi^2_{df,99\%}$ = 90.9 and γ = 2.81.

In the presence of bad data (whether single or multiple), $J(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ and ξ_1 (ξ_2) always detected this anomaly as manifested by their unusually large values shown in Tables 4.1 to 4.2. Subsequent identification of the source of bad data led to a selection of a much larger number of possible bad data points, because a greater number of weighted and normalized residuals $\hat{\underline{r}}_w$ and $\hat{\underline{r}}_N$ exceeded the stipulated normal distribution threshold value of $\mathbf{\gamma} = 2.81$. However, for single bad data points, the largest residual always corresponded to the bad measurement. It was also observed that in certain cases some bad data were not initially selected as their residuals fell within the threshold values. They were identified in the next selection, after the previously selected bad data points had been deleted from the input measurement set or replaced by their pseudo-measurements.

To assess whether bad data effects spread appreciably, the residual sensitivity matrix W was always evaluated at the end of each estimation run. From this, the off-diagonal terms were found to be generally orders of magnitude smaller than the diagonal terms implying minimal bad data spreading effects.

The main concern of this chapter has been the assessment of the performance of all the static state estimators in the presence of bad data. The results obtained indicate that all the estimators are capable of detecting and identifying the sources of grossly erroneous input measurement information.

4.4 General comments

The results of Chapter III have shown that the FDE estimator is much faster than the full GWLS method. The computational speed is also comparable to that of the AEP method (compare Tables 2.5 and 3.13) and its core requirements are low when compounded with sparse matrix techniques. The results of this chapter have also confirmed that the residuals of FDE is as well capable of detecting and identifying bad data. These reasons, together with the fact that it accepts all kinds and types of input measurements make : it probably the best technique to adopt for on-line static power system state estimation.

CHAPTER V

DECENTRALIZED DYNAMIC POWER SYSTEM STATE ESTIMATION

5.1 Introduction

All present-day power systems are identifiable as single contiguous entities where operating conditions at one location affect conditions at others; system operation therefore depends both on local conditions and controls as much as on the system-wide monitoring and control functions at a central location. Today, interruptions in power supply to consumers is almost totally intolerable necessitating that a power system operator be presented, with pertinent and relevant operating information that is required for crucial decision taking and vital remedial and corrective actions during emergency operation following system disturbances. The importance of having readily available complete and reliable knowledge of the power system operating state, essential for the secure and economic operation of the power system cannot be over-emphasized.

Most power system disturbances that originate from load fluctuations lead to changes in tie-line real power transfers and area frequency. In consequence some form of Load frequency control, LFC is merited¹⁹.

The commonest LFC is based on an error signal derived from a linear combination of the net area-interchange and frequency error²⁰. Application of modern control theory, using the Linear-Quadratic and Gaussian (LQG) design methods⁶¹, has led to the realisation of suitable optimal and/or sub-optimal load frequency control techniques; however one of the pre-requisites for the success of these advanced design procedures entails a knowledge of all states of the power system

for feedback⁶². Feasible optimal and/or sub-optimal power system control is achievable provided all the states of the power system are identifiable.

As a power system is often recognisable as several sub-divisions interconnected by tie-lines, direct application of optimal control theory is often difficult for the following reasons:

- i. the complete system description in its full non-linear representation leads to an unusually complicated set of differential equations of high dimensions
- ii. power system areas often have partially independent controls of their own; hence it is impossible to collect continuously all system parameters and states of the overall power system at a given locality
- iii. information exchange amongst the various power system areas is either non-existent or limited in amount. Consequently control signals are generated by processing information that are either wholly or, at best, partially local.

It is concluded that, for highly interconnected power systems composed of a number of areas, system security monitoring which involves the determination of the actual power system operating state and the optimal LFC of such a system involves system-wide instrumentation on a large scale, involving high investment cost for measurement and telemetry devices.

In an attempt to circumvent the problem of dimensionality and feedback of other area states and measurements, controllers may be designed on

a local basis⁶³. Whilst global control involves the feedback of all area states and/or measurements, decentralized or local controls derive their feedback signals entirely from local area states. All these controllers are determined deterministically. It is assumed that all the system state variables (either local or global) are accessible for direct measurement and also that the instrumentation and transmission of the metered signals is perfect. Obviously, the fidelity and reliability of the controls obtained under these assumptions will be seriously impaired should the instrumentation be non-perfect or worse, should it be impossible to directly access and measure the state variables that are required for feedback control purposes.

To release these restrictive assumptions, recourse is taken to the reconstruction of the states from accessible but noise-corrupted system measurements which are not necessarily measurements of the state variables themselves but functions thereof by use of a Kalman filter technique based on the system dynamical equations 23,64,65 .

Because of dimensionality problems encountered when designing single state estimators for power systems consisting of a large number of areas, this chapter considers the design of both global and decentralised power system state estimators.

5.2 LFC power system modelling

Block diagram representations of interconnected power systems of either steam or hydro generating plants are illustrated in Figs. 5.1 and 5.2 respectively. A steam unit is modelled by a turbine, a speed-governor and a generator; a hydro unit, on the other hand, has an additional control block on account of the gate water inertia. All control blocks



Tie-line i-N

FIGURE 5.1: LFC STEAM PLANT BLOCK DIAGRAM



Tie-line i-N

FIGURE 5.2: LFC HYDRO PLANT BLOCK DIAGRAM

are made up of first order delay transfer functions except the interarea real power transfer phenomenon which is modelled by a simple constant gain block. The difference in the dynamics of the hydro and steam plants arises because when the water gates of the hydro plant open, the turbine torque tends to decrease momentarily and then increases thereafter. The extra block in the hydro plant model represents this behaviour of hydro sets.

5.2.1 State variables, \underline{x}_i , and control vectors, \underline{u}_i The state variables, \underline{x}_i , for the i-th power plant are defined as follows:

$$\underline{\mathbf{x}_{i}}^{\mathrm{T}} = (\Delta P_{\mathrm{tie},i} \Delta \omega_{i} \Delta P_{\mathrm{g}_{i}} \Delta \mathbf{X}_{\mathrm{g}_{i}})$$
(5.2.1)
for a steam plant, and

$$\underline{\mathbf{x}_{i}}^{\mathrm{T}} = (\Delta P_{\mathrm{tie},i} \Delta \omega_{i} \Delta P_{\mathrm{gi}} \Delta G_{i} \Delta X_{\mathrm{gi}})$$
(5.2.2)
for a hydro set.

The control vector, \underline{u}_i , for the i-th area is defined as (for both steam and hydro sets):

$$\begin{split} \underline{u}_{i} = (\Delta P_{ci}) & (5.2.3) \\ \text{where, in p.u. power,} \\ \Delta P_{tie,i} & : \text{ is the tie-line power deviation} \\ \Delta P_{gi} & : \text{ is the deviation in mechanical power = deviation in} \\ & generated power (assuming that the time constant of the generator is negligible compared to the governor and turbine time constants) \\ \Delta G_{i} & : \text{ is the deviation in gate position} \\ & (for hydro unit) \end{split}$$

.

 ΔX_{σ} is the deviation in governor position

,
•

5.2.2 Power system dynamics in state variable form The dynamics of each power system area may be described by the following set of linear differential equations: For a steam plant model:

$$\Delta^{\bullet}_{\text{tie,i}} = \sum_{\substack{j=1\\i\neq j}}^{N} T_{ij} \left(\Delta \omega_{i} - \Delta \omega_{j} \right)$$

$$\Delta^{\bullet}_{\omega_{i}} = -\frac{1}{M_{i}} \Delta P_{\text{tie,i}} - \frac{G_{i}}{M_{i}} \Delta \omega_{i} + \frac{1}{M_{i}} \Delta P_{g_{i}} - \frac{1}{M_{i}} \Delta P_{d_{i}}$$

$$\Delta^{\bullet}_{g_{i}} = -\frac{1}{T_{t_{i}}} \Delta P_{g_{i}} + \frac{1}{T_{t_{i}}} \Delta X_{g_{i}}$$

$$\Delta^{\bullet}_{g_{i}} = -\frac{E_{i}}{T_{g_{i}}} \Delta \omega_{i} - \frac{1}{T_{g_{i}}} \Delta X_{g_{i}} + \frac{1}{T_{g_{i}}} u_{i}$$
(5.2.4)

whilst for a hydro area, the describing equations are:

$$\Delta^{\bullet}_{\mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{i}e,\mathbf{i}}} = \sum_{\substack{j=1\\i\neq j}}^{N} T_{\mathbf{i}j} \left(\Delta \omega_{\mathbf{i}} - \Delta \omega_{\mathbf{j}} \right)$$

$$\Delta^{\bullet}_{\omega_{\mathbf{i}}} = -\frac{1}{M_{\mathbf{i}}} \Delta^{P}_{\mathbf{t}ie,\mathbf{i}} - \frac{G_{\mathbf{i}}}{M_{\mathbf{i}}} \Delta \omega_{\mathbf{i}} + \frac{1}{M_{\mathbf{i}}} \Delta^{P}_{g_{\mathbf{i}}} - \frac{1}{M_{\mathbf{i}}} \Delta^{P}_{d_{\mathbf{i}}}$$

$$\Delta^{\bullet}_{g_{\mathbf{i}}} = -\frac{2}{D_{\mathbf{i}}} \Delta^{P}_{g_{\mathbf{i}}} + \left(\frac{2}{T_{\mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{i}}}} + \frac{2}{D_{\mathbf{i}}}\right) \Delta^{G}_{\mathbf{i}} - \frac{2}{T_{\mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{i}}}} \Delta X_{g_{\mathbf{i}}} \qquad (5.2.5)$$

$$\Delta^{\bullet}_{\mathbf{G}_{\mathbf{i}}} = -\frac{1}{T_{\mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{i}}}} \Delta^{G}_{\mathbf{i}} + \frac{1}{T_{\mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{i}}}} \Delta X_{g_{\mathbf{i}}}$$

$$\Delta^{\bullet}_{g_{\mathbf{i}}} = -\frac{E_{\mathbf{i}}}{T_{g_{\mathbf{i}}}} \Delta \omega_{\mathbf{i}} - \frac{1}{T_{g_{\mathbf{i}}}} \Delta X_{g_{\mathbf{i}}} + \frac{1}{T_{g_{\mathbf{i}}}} u_{\mathbf{i}}$$

The parameters used in the describing equations are defined as follows: = inertia constant in pu-power-secs²/rad. M. = load damping coefficient in pu-power sec/rad. G, T_{t_i} = turbine time constant in seconds = governor time constant in seconds T Ei = water starting time in seconds D, E, = the reciprocal of the area speed regulation $T_{ij} = T_{ij}^{\circ} \sin \left(\delta_{i}^{\circ} - \delta_{j}^{\circ} \right)$ $\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{ij}}^{\mathbf{O}} = \mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{i}}\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{j}} \| \mathbf{Y}_{\mathbf{ij}} \|$ T_{ii}^{o} is assumed constant, and $v_i = E_i e^{j \delta_i}$ (5.2.6)

is the complex voltage at the i-th area interconnection. $\|Y_{ij}\|$ is the magnitude of the tie-line admittance between the i-th and j-th areas with line resistance neglected. The superscript (o) denotes nominal values.

The dynamics of each plant as described by equations (5.2.5) and (5.2.6) may be generally expressed in the form:

$$\underbrace{\overset{\bullet}{\mathbf{x}_{i}}(t) = A_{i} \underbrace{\mathbf{x}_{i}}_{i}(t) + B_{i} \underbrace{\mathbf{u}_{i}}_{i}(t) + \prod_{i} \Delta B_{i} \underbrace{(t)}_{i} + \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ i \neq j}}^{N} H_{ij} \underbrace{\mathbf{x}_{j}}_{i}(t) \quad (5.2.7)$$
where:

 $\underline{x}_{i}(t)$ is a vector of state variables of dimension \underline{n}_{i} $\underline{u}_{i}(t)$ is a vector of control variables of dimension \underline{m}_{i} $\Delta P_{d_{i}}(t)$ is the deterministic power demand deviation of the i-th area in pu-power

 $\underline{x}_{j}(t)$ denotes the state vector of the j-th area that is interconnected with the i-th area.

		Tij		
A _	- <u>1</u> Mi	- Gi Mi	<u> 1 </u>	
n _i =			- <u>1</u> T _t	
		- ^E i T _g i		- <u>1</u> _g i

The matrices A_i , B_i , \int_i and H_{ij} which are time invariant and of appropriate dimensions are defined as follows:





for a steam plant

•

: 1

		T _{ij}			
	- <u>1</u> i	- G <u>i</u> Mi	<u>1</u> M _i		
A _i =			- <u>2</u> D. 1	$\frac{2}{D_i} + \frac{2}{T_t}$	- <u>2</u> T _t i
				- 1 T _t	$\frac{1}{T_{t_i}}$
		- ^E i T _{gi}			- <u>1</u> ^T g _i
B _i ^T =					<u>1</u> T _g i
					:
r ^T =		<u> 1 </u>			

For N interconnected power plants of either steam and/or hydro plants the dynamical equation governing the operation of the overall system can be expressed in terms of a general composite system-wide state vector $\underline{X}(t)$:

$$\underline{X}(t) = (A + H) \underline{X}(t) + \underline{BU}(t)$$
 (5.2.8)

where A, H and B are time-invariant system block diagonal matrices derived from the decomposed subsystem matrices A_i , B_i , H_{ij} , Γ_i . The composite overall system state vector, $\underline{X}(t)$, and the composite overall control vector, $\underline{U}(t)$, are derived from the individual subsystem state vectors, $\underline{x}_i(t)$, and individual control vector terms, $\underline{u}_i(t)$, and area power demand deviation terms, ΔP_{d_i} , such that:

$$\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t}) = (\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{1}^{\mathrm{T}}, \underline{\mathbf{x}}_{2}^{\mathrm{T}}, \dots, \underline{\mathbf{x}}_{N}^{\mathrm{T}})$$
(5.2.9)

$$\underline{\mathbf{U}}^{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t}) = (\underline{\mathbf{u}}_{1}^{\mathrm{T}}, \underline{\mathbf{u}}_{2}^{\mathrm{T}}, \dots, \underline{\mathbf{u}}_{N}^{\mathrm{T}}, \Delta P_{\mathrm{d}_{1}}, \Delta P_{\mathrm{d}_{2}}, \dots, \Delta P_{\mathrm{d}_{N}})$$
(5.2.10)

It is clear that as the number of areas in the interconnected power system increases, the overall composite system state vector and the associated system matrices assume very high dimensions.

5.2.3 Power system measurements

Presently used load frequency control schemes (tie-line bias control) all require knowledge of the tie-line power and area frequency deviations ⁶⁶⁻⁶⁸. Given a perfect data acquisition system in a given area, i, the two measurements, namely tie-line power and area frequency deviations, may be described by the deterministic linear equation:

$$\underline{z_i} = C_{\underline{i}} \underline{x_i}(t)$$
 (5.2.11)
where $C_{\underline{i}}$ is referred to as the measurement matrix and is defined by:

Steam plant

с –	1.0		
i -		1.0	

Hydro plant

1.0			
	1.0		

When described in terms of the enlarged state vector, $\underline{X}(t)$, the measurement vector is:

 $\underline{Z} = C\underline{X}(t)$ (5.2.12)

where C is an enlarged block diagonal matrix of appropriate dimensions.

5.2.4 Stochastic modelling of the dynamics and measurements of the power system

Up to now, it has been tacitly assumed that the system dynamic models of equations (5.2.4) and (5.2.5) are accurate and that the data or measurement acquisition system of equations (5.2.11) and (5.2.12) is perfect. Realistically, there is always uncertainty in the dynamic system model and measurement systems invariably introduce observation noise or bias. It is common engineering practice to utilize a probabilistic approach to the modelling and implications of physical uncertainty⁶¹. In the design of dynamical systems the continuous existence in time of plant disturbances and sensor or measurement errors is modelled by representing the uncertain time functions by random processes.

In stochastic modelling, the plant is described by the vector differential equations:

$$\underline{\dot{x}}_{i}(t) = A_{i}\underline{x}_{i}(t) + B_{i}\underline{u}_{i}(t) + \sum H_{ij}\underline{x}_{j}(t) + G_{i}\underline{\omega}_{i}(t)$$
(5.2.13)

or in block form

 $\underline{X}(t) = (A+H) \underline{X}(t) + \underline{BU}(t) + \underline{G}\underline{\omega} (t)$ The addition of $\underline{\omega}_{i}(t)$ a stochastic disturbance vector term to the otherwise deterministic model implies that (5.2.14)

- i. the system is driven by unknown disturbance input, $\underline{\boldsymbol{\omega}}_{i}(t)$
- ii. the deterministic equations may be in error due to oversimplification of the system model
- iii. some of the parameters in the defining dynamical system equations may not be exact (nominal values are frequently employed).

G_i is referred to as the stochastic disturbance input distribution matrix.

To model sensor errors, measurement uncertainties and meter inaccuracies, it is assumed that the sensor measures the output variable $C_{i\underline{x}_{i}}(t)$ and yields the measurement signal $\underline{z}_{i}(t)$ which equals $C_{i\underline{x}_{i}}(t)$ plus a noise term $\underline{V}_{i}(t)$.

That is:

$$\underline{z_i}(t) = C_{\underline{i}\underline{x_i}}(t) + \underline{V_i}(t)$$
or in block form:
$$\underline{Z}(t) = C\underline{X}(t) + \underline{V}(t)$$
(5.2.16)

Equations (5.2.13) and (5.2.15) refer to the individual power system areas whereas equations (5.2.14) and (5.2.16) refer to the composite overall system.

5.3 General statement of state estimation problem

For a precise description of the state estimation problem, consider the large-scale dynamical system as an interconnection of N subsystems S_1, S_2, \ldots, S_N described by:

$$\underbrace{\mathbf{x}}_{\mathbf{i}}(t) = A_{\mathbf{i}} \underbrace{\mathbf{x}}_{\mathbf{i}}(t) + B_{\mathbf{i}} \underbrace{\mathbf{u}}_{\mathbf{i}}(t) + \sum H_{\mathbf{i}} \underbrace{\mathbf{x}}_{\mathbf{j}}(t) + G_{\mathbf{i}} \underbrace{\mathbf{u}}_{\mathbf{i}}(t)$$
(5.3.1)

$$\underline{z_i}(t) = C_{\underline{i}\underline{x}_i}(t) + \underline{v_i}(t)$$
(5.3.2)

where:

- $\underline{x}_{i}(t)$ is the n_i dimensional state vector of subsystem S_{i}
- $\underline{u}_{i}(t)$ is the m dimensional input control vector of subsystem S_{i}
- $\underline{z}_{i}(t)$ is the p_{i} dimensional observation vector or output of subsystem S_{i}
- $\underline{\omega}_{i}(t)$ is the n dimensional state excitation noise
- $\underline{V}_{i}(t)$ is the p_{i} dimensional measurement noise The uncertainties considered are quantitatively characterised in statistical terms as follows:
- 1. The initial state vector, $\underline{x}_i(t_0)$, is assumed to be Gaussian distributed with known mean and covariance matrix, i.e.
- $E \left\{ \underline{x}_{i}(t_{o}) \right\} = \underline{x}_{i}^{o} \text{ (assumed known)}$ $cov \left\{ \underline{x}_{i}(t_{o}), \underline{x}_{i}(t_{o}) \right\} = E \left\{ (\underline{x}_{i}(t_{o}) \underline{x}_{i}^{o}) (\underline{x}_{i}(t_{o}) \underline{x}_{i}^{o})^{T} \right\}$ $= P_{i}^{o} \text{ (assumed known)}$

 P_0 is at least positive semi-definite i.e. $P_i^0 \ge 0$

2. The system noise, $\underline{\omega}_{i}(t)$ is assumed to be white, Gaussian with zero mean and known covariance matrix for all $t \geq t_{0}$, i.e.

 $E\{ \underline{\omega}_{i}(t) \} = \underline{0} \\ \operatorname{cov}\{ \underline{\omega}_{i}(t), \underline{\omega}_{i}(t+\tau) \} = Q_{i}(t) \delta(\tau), \text{ where } \delta \text{ is the dirac-delta function} \\ Q_{i}(t) \geq 0 \quad \text{i.e. positive semi-definite}$

3. The measurement noise $\underline{V}_{i}(t)$ is also assumed to be white, Gaussian with zero mean and known covariance matrix for all $t \ge t_{0}$, i.e. $E\{\underline{V}_{i}(t)\} = \underline{0}$ $\begin{array}{l} \cos\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \underline{\mathbb{V}}_{i}(t), \ \underline{\mathbb{V}}_{i}(t+\tau) \right\} = \mathbb{R}_{i}(t) \ \delta\left(\tau\right) \\ \mathbb{R}_{i}(t) > 0 \quad \text{i.e. positive definite.} \\ \text{It is also assumed that } \underline{x}_{i}(t_{o}), \underline{\omega}(t), \underline{\mathbb{V}}(t) \text{ are all mutually independent,} \\ \text{i.e.} \\ \cos\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \underline{x}_{i}(t_{o}), \ \underline{\omega}(t) \right\} = 0 \\ \cos\left\{ \underline{x}_{i}(t_{o}), \ \underline{\mathbb{V}}_{i}(t) \right\} = 0 \\ \cos\left\{ \underline{x}_{i}(t_{o}), \ \underline{\mathbb{V}}_{i}(t) \right\} = 0 \\ \cos\left\{ \underline{\omega}_{i}(t), \ \underline{\mathbb{V}}_{i}(t+\tau) \right\} = 0 \\ \text{for all } t \geq t_{o}. \end{array} \end{array}$ The covariance matrices $\mathbb{Q}_{i}(t), \ \mathbb{R}_{i}(t) \text{ and } \mathbb{P}_{i}^{\ o} \text{ are all assumed to be}$

symmetric.

The system-wide or global state estimation problem may now be stated as follows: 'Derive good and acceptable estimates, $\hat{\underline{x}}_{i}(t)$, of the system state variables, $\underline{x}_{i}(t)$, from the system-wide measurements $\{\underline{z}_{i}(\tau), \tau = t_{o}, t_{o} + \Delta t, t_{o} + 2\Delta t, \dots, t; i = 1, 2, \dots N\}$ which are imprecise and subject to empres given that the everall surface

which are imprecise and subject to errors given that the overall system and its subsystems are themselves subject to random input disturbances'.

5.3.1 Composite system state estimation

An optimal, linear least-squares, filtered estimate, $\underline{\hat{X}}(t)$, of the state of the composite system and the covariance matrix, P(t), of the estimation error, $\underline{\delta}_{x} = \underline{X}(t) - \underline{\hat{X}}(t)$, can be derived from equations (5.3.1) and (5.3.2) by applying the well known linear Kalman filtering theory^{23,64,65} to give: $\underline{\hat{X}}(t) = (A+H)\underline{\hat{X}}(t) + \underline{BU}(t) + K(t)\{\underline{Z}(t) - \underline{CX}(t)\}$ (5.3.3) $\mathbf{P}(t) = P(t) [A+H]^{T} + [A+H] P(t) + P(t)C^{T}R(t)CP(t) + GQ(t)G^{T}$ (5.3.4) where K(t) is the time-varying nxm dimensional Kalman filter gain matrix and n = $\sum_{i=1}^{N} n_{i}$ $m = \sum_{i=1}^{N} m_{i}$ Equation (5.3.4) is a system of first order ordinary matrix differential equations of second degree. It is worth mentioning that it is assumed that the block diagonal system matrices $\{(A+H), C\}$ form an observable pair; otherwise observability must be initially established.

If the matrices A, B, C, Q(t), R(t) and G are all time-invariant (as indeed is the case for the LFC model), the filtering process may reach a steady-state in the sense that, the error covariance matrix, P(t), becomes a constant matrix, i.e. P(t) = 0. In principle, this steady state matrix is obtainable by solving the $\frac{n}{2}$ (n+1) simultaneous quadratic matrix equations (5.3.4) by setting P(t) to zero. Then:

 $P(A+H)^{T}+(A+H)P-PC^{T}R^{-1}CP+GQG^{T} = 0$ (5.3.5) Equation (5.3.5) conveys the notion that at steady-state, the rate at which information goes out of the system (represented by the GQG^T term) is just balanced by the rate at which information enters the system (represented by $PC^{T}R^{-1}CP$) and by any damping the system may have (as expressed by the terms in (A+H)). The Kalman filter described is therefore essentially an adaptive, gain-tuning technique in which the prediction of the system state at any time instant is weighted between the extrapolated past value and the present observed value.

The solution of equation (5.3.5) in closed form is impracticable for a system of order n > 2. An effective method of solution will be described in the section 5.3.2. The quadratic matrix equation (5.3.5) is generally referred to in the literature as the matrix Riccati equation.

5.3.2 Solution of the matrix Riccati equation The solution of linear least-squares quadratic Gaussian estimation and control problems revolves around the solution of a first-order nonlinear matrix quadratic equation, the Riccati equation ^{64,69,70}. For the general constant coefficient matrices case, an analytical asymptotic or stationary, i.e. constant matrix, solution is possible. The method described here generates the asymptotic solution by converting the n dimensional Riccati equation to a 2n dimensional homogeneous, linear differential equation and using an eigen-value, eigen-vector analysis of the resulting Riccati system matrices.

★ Determination of the steady-state Kalman filter gain, K To obtain the steady-state solution of the time-invariant Riccati equation the following system Hamiltonian matrix, Z_H, may be defined⁶⁹.

$$Z_{\rm H} = \frac{-(A+H)^{\rm T}}{{\rm GQG}^{\rm T}} \frac{{\rm C}^{\rm T}{\rm R}^{-1}{\rm C}}{(A+H)}$$
(5.3.6)

 $Z_{\rm H}$ is a 2n x 2n matrix whose 2n eigen-values (e-values) and 2n eigenvectors (e-vectors) may be determined using any standard numerical technique, e.g. the QR algorithm ^{71,72}. The e-values of $Z_{\rm H}$ may initially be assumed distinct from which the following properties are then true: a. If λ is an e-value of $Z_{\rm H}$, then so is $-\lambda$ b. If $Z_{\rm H}$ is diagonalizable in the form:

$$Z_{\rm H} = \begin{bmatrix} W_{11} & W_{12} \\ W_{21} & W_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Lambda \\ -\Lambda \\ W_{11} & W_{12} \\ W_{21} & W_{22} \end{bmatrix} (5.3.7)$$

where the diagonal matrix, Λ has as its diagonal elements the e-values of $Z_{\rm H}$ with negative real parts, the steady-state solution of the Riccati equation is:

$$P = W_{22} W_{12}^{-1}$$
(5.3.8)
where W i i = 1.2 are obtained by partitioning W assuming its

where W_{ij} , i, j = 1,2 are obtained by partitioning W assuming its inverse, W^{-1} , exists. The columns of the partitioned matrices

$$V_{11}$$
 consist of the elements of the eigen-vectors of Z_{H} corresponding V_{21}

to eigen-values with negative real parts, whilst those of

consist of the elements of the eigen-vectors of Z_{H} corresponding

to eigen-values with positive real parts. The algorithm for the determination of the estimation error covariance matrix, P, is summarised below:

a. Form the 2n x 2n system Hamiltonian matrix, Z_H, and by using any standard numerical technique determine those e-vectors that correspond to e-values with positive real parts.

b. From these n e-vectors form the 2n x n block matrix

^W12 [₩]22

where W_{12} and W_{22} are n x n submatrices determined as follows:

i. If e is a real characteristic vector, then e is one of the



- ii. If <u>e</u> and <u>e</u>^{*} form a complex-conjugate pair, then Real (<u>e</u>) is one column of $\begin{bmatrix} W_{12} \\ W_{22} \end{bmatrix}$ and Imaginary (<u>e</u>) another column
- c. P at steady-state is then determined from: $P = W_{22} W_{12}^{-1}$

The reliability and effectiveness of the method described depends to a large extent on the efficiency of the subprograms for computing the characteristic values and vectors of the system Hamiltonian matrix, $Z_{\rm H}$, as well as the efficiency of the matrix inversion routine adopted for determining the matrix inverse, W_{12}^{-1} . Having determined P, the steady-state Kalman filter gain, K, is then derived from $K = PC^{\rm T}R^{-1}$ (5.3.9)

Fig. 5.3 is a flow-chart of the algorithmic approach to the determination of P and K at steady state.

5.4 <u>Decentralized solution to the state estimation problem</u> Design of suitable estimators for obtaining estimates of system states is very important for system theoretic studies involving state feedback techniques. For large-scale systems, however, a straight forward and direct application of these estimator design principles is not attractive due to computational difficulties associated with highly dimensional system coefficient matrices and sometimes due to the infeasibility of implementing a single estimator of large dimension,



FIGURE 5.3: DETERMINATION OF STEADY-STATE P AND K MATRICES

especially on small process control computers for real-time operation.

Since most large-scale dynamical systems are usually easily identifiable as interconnections of several low-order subsystems, it is desirable to exploit the natural decomposed structure of the available overall composite system model. The decentralized state estimation schemes considered here are used to determine whether estimators based on local subsystem dynamics alone can serve as adequate estimators of the overall system state.

5.4.1 Completely decentralized estimators, $H_{ij} \equiv 0$ For systems with completely decoupled subsystems,

$$H_{ij} \equiv 0 \quad i, j = 1, 2, ..., N$$
 (5.4.1)
 $i \neq j$

independent decentralized estimators may be designed for the individual i-th subsystems by 73,74:

$$\dot{\underline{x}}_{i}(t) = A_{i}\dot{\underline{x}}_{i}(t) + B_{i}\underline{\underline{u}}_{i}(t) + K_{i}\left\{\underline{z}_{i}(t) - C_{i}\dot{\underline{x}}_{i}(t)\right\}$$
(5.4.2)
$$i = 1, 2, \dots, N$$

where the $n_i \ge p_i$ Kalman filter gain matrix K_i is given by: $K_i = P_i C_i^T R_i^{-1}$ (5.4.3)

and P, satisfies the matrix Riccati equation:

$$P_{i}A_{i}^{T} + A_{i}P_{i} - P_{i}C_{i}^{T}R_{i}^{-1}C_{i}P_{i} + G_{i}Q_{i}G_{i}^{T} = 0$$
 (5.4.4)

What is of interest now is to determine the conditions under which the above decentralized estimation scheme or equivalently, any modifications thereof, lead to state estimates that are optimal in the least-squares sense and have the same degree of convergence and accuracy as the overall system state estimates $\hat{X}(t)$, derived from the equivalent composite system model:

$$X(t) = (A+H)X(t) + BU(t) + GW(t)$$
 (5.4.5)

$$\underline{Z}(t) = C\underline{X}(t) + \underline{V}(t)$$
(5.4.6)

Clearly the decentralised estimator of equations (5.4.2), (5.4.3), and (5.4.4) developed under the assumption that $H_{ij} \equiv 0$ will be far from satisfactory when used for the composite system. This is because of the lack or neglect of knowledge of the interconnection functions, H_{ij} , and of the outputs of the other subsystems, $\{\underline{z}_{j}(t), j = 1, 2, ..., N\}$

5.4.2 Modified estimation schemes utilizing other subsystem measurements, $\underline{z}_{i}(t)$

When the measurements of other subsystems are available together with a knowledge of the interconnection pattern, H_{ij} , at the i-th area, a simple modification of the estimation scheme of equations (5.4.2), (5.4.3) and (5.4.4) are obtainable as: $\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{x}_{i}}(t) = A_{i}\hat{x}_{i}(t) + B_{i\underline{u}_{i}}(t) + K_{i}\left\{\underline{z}_{i}(t) - C_{i}\hat{\underline{x}}_{i}(t)\right\}$ $+ \sum_{\substack{j=1\\i\neq j}}^{N} \tilde{K}_{ij} \underline{z}_{j}(t)$ (5.4.7)

where the measurement gain matrix,
$$\tilde{K}_{ij}$$
, is defined by:
 $\tilde{K}_{ij} = \left[HC^T (CR^{-1}C^T)^{-1} \right]_{ij}$
(5.4.8)

The subscripts ij denote the ij-th block matrix. It can be shown that this modified scheme yields system state estimates of comparable accuracy and a similar degree of convergence for each subsystem as for the overall system ^{73,74}.

A comparison of equations (5.4.2) and (5.4.7) reveals that the only change in the estimation equations is the use of the measurements of the other subsystems as additional measurement signals together with the measurement gains \tilde{K}_{ij} that are determined from the bulk system matrices H, C and R.

The method's attractiveness may be viewed in the context of the reduced core storage requirements as only the local subsystem matrices, which are necessarily of relatively smaller dimensions, are involved in computing the filter gains K_i and more importantly, the fact that the derivation of these gains is performed only at the subsystem level. The available system decomposed structure is therefore effectively exploited.

5.4.3 Modified estimation schemes utilizing other subsystem state estimates, $\frac{\hat{x}_{j}}{2}(t)$

When the state estimates of the other subsystems, $\frac{x}{j}(t)$, are available at a particular area, i, and the interconnection matrix H_{ij} is known, then an intuitively simple modified decentralized estimation scheme may be derived as follows:

$$\dot{\underline{x}}_{i}(t) = A_{i} \hat{\underline{x}}_{i}(t) + B_{i} \underline{u}_{i}(t) + K_{i} \left\{ \underline{z}_{i}(t) - C_{i} \hat{\underline{x}}_{i}(t) \right\} + \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ i \neq j}}^{N} H_{ij} \hat{\underline{x}}_{j}(t)$$
(5.4.9)
$$i = 1, 2, \dots, N$$

where K_i is defined as previously mentioned. This scheme also yields the same degree of accuracy and convergence as the overall system state estimation scheme.

In the same manner as the estimator in section (5.4.2), the estimator of this section derives additional signals from the other subsystems, except that here these extra signals are the already available state estimates of the other subsystems.

- i. Completely decentralized estimation schemes where all interconnection patterns are assumed negligible, $H_{ij} \equiv 0$
- ii. Modified decentralized estimation schemes where, together with the knowledge of the interconnection effects, the observed outputs of other subsystems are assumed available. And finally,
- iii. A further modified estimator that relies on both the knowledge of the interconnection pattern and the availability of the pre-computed or pre-determined state estimates of areas outside the locality under consideration.

5.5 <u>Computer simulation tests of dynamic state estimators</u> The classical two-area perturbation power system model was employed to assess the performance, effectiveness and reliability of the decentralized state estimators compared to the global estimators. The first area, AREA-1, was assumed to be a steam plant, whereas the second area, AREA-2, was assumed to be a hydro unit. The control term, u, was derived on the basis of the conventional LFC tie-line bias control technique, which is expressible in transfer function form by 75 :

$$u = \frac{a}{s} \frac{1}{bs+1} (c\Delta\omega + \Delta P_{tie})$$

where a, b, c are constant coefficients.

Table 5.1 lists the values of the constant system parameters used in the computer simulations. These values are based on those quoted in references 19,62,63,66,75.

The variables ΔP_{tie} and $\Delta \omega$ are normally readily available and as such constituted the system observation variables. For all the estimator tests described, the initial state estimates were arbitrarily set to $\frac{\dot{X}}{x}(t_o) = 0.005$ pu whilst the initial actual system states were chosen as $\underline{x}(t_o) = 0.0$ pu. All the results presented subsequently were obtained for area deterministic power demands of $\Delta P_{d_1} = -0.005$ pu and $\frac{\Delta P}{d_2} = +0.005$ pu.

Two distinct operating modes of the state estimators were investigated, namely:

a. the effect of the noise intensity matrices Q and R on estimation performance

TABLE 5.1

VALUES OF SYSTEM CONSTANTS

	<u></u>	
System Constant	Steam Unit (AREA-1)	Hydro Unit (AREA-2)
M	0.040	0.030
G _i	0.010	0.008
$^{\mathrm{T}}$ ti	0.500	0.500
T gi	0.050	1.200
E. ì	0.030	0.013
D _i	-	0.500
то іj	0.050	0.050
a. i	0.090	0.400
b _i	0.300	0.300
°. i	0.020	0.020
_		

b. the effect of tie-line strength (dependent on coefficient T_{ij}^{o}) on estimation performance.

The various simulations performed in effecting these operating modes together with the results obtained from them are tabulated in Tables 5.2 and 5.3. To enable a meaningful discussion and analysis of the results, the following steps were adopted in the simulations:

- i. Generation of the system-wide state variables $\underline{x}_{i}(t)$ assuming absence of system state excitation noise $\underline{\omega}_{i}(t)$.
- ii. Derivation of the assumed system measurement signals, i.e. $\Delta {\rm P}_{\rm tie_i}$ and $\Delta \omega_i$ according to the relation

 $\underline{z}_{i}(t) = C_{i} \underline{x}_{i}(t) + \underline{V}_{i}(t)$

where $\underline{\vee}_{i}(t)$ is the time varying observation noise. The measurement noise was assumed to be a white-noise Gaussian random variable with the distribution $\sim N(0,10\%C_{i}\underline{x}_{i}) + N(0,0.0005)$. The extra normal random variable $N(0,10\%C_{i}\underline{x}_{i})$ introduces uncertainty about the observation noise covariance matrix, R, since \underline{x}_{i} is a time varying state variable. $\underline{\vee}_{i}(t)$ was obtained from a normally distributed pseudo-random number generator with a library subroutine.

iii. Calculation of the global Kalman filter gain matrix by using the eigen-value, eigen-vector technique. This method was adopted because it avoids the need to specify yet another noise moment, the initial estimation error covariance matrix P_o, which is required if other techniques for solving the differential matrix Ricatti equation are used. Note that the principal diagonal block matrices of the global Kalman filter gain matrix are identical to the area Kalman filter gains.

TABLE	5.2
	_

.

TESTS PERFORMED ON ESTIMATORS WITH MEASUREMENT MODEL z = Cx + V

Test Numbe	er	Type of Estimator	Covariance Matrices	Tie-Line Constant T ⁰ 12
1	a b c d	Global Decoupled $H_{ij}=0$ Local with $\frac{x}{2j}$ Local with \underline{z}_{j}	Q=R=(I) " " 	0.05 " " "
2	a b	Global Decoupled H=0	$R=10^{-3}(I)$	17
	с	Local with $\frac{\lambda}{2}$	11	11
	d	Local with $\frac{z}{j}$	11	11
3	a	Global	n	0.20
	Ъ	Decoupled H =0	11	11
	с	Local with $\hat{\underline{x}}_{j}$	11	11
	đ	Local with \underline{z}_j	"	11

.

TABLE 5.3

LIST OF FIGURES OBTAINED WITH ESTIMATORS

Figure	Test No.	Plant
5.4	1	Measurements
5.5 a	1b	Steam
Ъ	1b	Hydro
5.6 a	1c	Steam
Ъ	1c	Hydro
5.7	3	Measurements
5.8 a	3ъ	Steam
Ъ	3ъ	Hydro
5.9 a	_ 3e	Steam
Ъ	30	Hydro
·		

..

•

iv. Generation of state estimates using the described methods and plots of both the assumed true system states and these state estimates on the same set of axes.

5.5.1 Discussion of results

The noisy measurement signals used in Test 1 and Test 2 are shown in Fig. 5.4. As the results of the two tests showed very little discernible difference between the global estimators, decentralised estimators with $\frac{1}{2}$, signals and decentralised estimators with z_j signals in terms of superiority of performance, only the responses of the completely decoupled estimators and those with x_{j} signals are presented. However all three estimators exhibit the presence of spurious, noisy signals superimposed on the estimates. In constrast, the completely decentralised estimator yields results that are hardly acceptable. With the exception of the estimated speed deviations, all the estimated state variables show a marked deviation from their desired responses. This is explained by the fact that the simulations yield area speed deviation measurement noises of comparatively low magnitudes, and therefore have very little effect on the estimates even when the presence of the tie-line has been entirely ignored. It would therefore appear that for LFC purposes a very high confidence can be attached to area speed-deviation and/or area frequency deviation measurements.

In assessing the impact of the values of the noise intensity matrices Q and R on the performance of the estimators, the matrices were chosen in the following way: $Q = \alpha(I)$ and $R = \beta(I)$ where α, β are variable parameters and (I) the equivalent unit matrix of compatible dimension to Q or R as the case may be.

It was observed in a series of simulations that as in all filtering processes involving unknown noise moments an incompatible and/or inappropriate choice of α , β led to either filter divergence or filter instability in all the estimators. The following observations were made in respect of the choice of the matrices Q, R:

- i. the rate of convergence of the estimates to the desired responses is controlled by the value of α ; low values yielded a slow convergence rate and high values led to fast convergence. At high α values, though there is always the possibility of the estimator becoming unstable.
- ii. the degree to which measurement noise is filtered is dependent on the choice of R viz-a-viz, β . When not properly chosen to reflect the expected standard deviation of the measurement noise, the observation noise persisted as is evident from Figs 5.5 to 5.6. This noise was not exhibited in Test 2 where the proper noise covariance matrices were used.

The optimum settings for the parameters α , β after a series of trial-and-error procedures were $\alpha = 0.0001$ and $\beta = 0.001$. These correspond to individual excitation noise variance of $\sigma_x^2 = 10^{-4}$ and individual observation noise variance of $\sigma_z^2 = 10^{-3}$.

The tie-line constant, T_{12}^{0} , was drastically increased in magnitude by 300% of its assumed nominal value of 0.05 to 0.20 in Test 3. The effect of this dramatic change was manifested not only in the increased oscillation of the system state variables but it also led to seriously degraded state estimates in the case of the completely decentralised estimation scheme. In this case even the area speed deviation estimates, which were hitherto estimated by the decentralised scheme with little observable deviations, showed a marked degradation, as in Fig. 5.8. However, in spite of this extreme change in the tie-line constant, the decentralised but modified estimation schemes with \hat{x}_j and \underline{z}_j both performed creditably to provide stable and acceptable state estimates that were comparable to those yielded by the global estimator.

5.5.2 Conclusions

The estimation results have confirmed that:

- a. Local estimation, where power plant interaction is completely ignored yields physically feasible state estimates of the power plant states although the estimates produced are accuracy-wise degenerate.
- b. Improved state estimates may be obtained using local estimators provided these local estimators are augmented with other power system area signals in the form of other area state estimates $\frac{\Lambda}{x_j}$ or other area measurement signals \underline{z}_j . This appears to be the only effective way to suitably account for power plant interaction.
- c. Although not explicitly discussed in the results, the solution of the global matrix Ricatti equation requires four times as much computation time and computer core storage as the decentralised estimators. It is this result which proves the superiority of the local estimators because all computations can then be performed at the subsystem level only.
- d. Any estimation scheme must make a compromise between speed of estimation and immunity to measurement noise. This balance has been shown to depend on the magnitudes of the system excitation noise intensity matrix Q and the observation noise covariance matrix R.

The disadvantage of the decentralized estimators described in this chapter is the increased burden of transmitting other area signals to the particular locality in question. Because the interconnection matrix H_{ij} for a normal power system is usually very sparse the amount of supplementary data required is consequently small. As is reported in Cory et al.⁷⁶ it would be extremely desirable if estimation schemes could be designed that use only subsystem dynamics alone.

Finally, the availability of on-site dedicated digital computers in modern power stations provides an opportunity to implement sophisticated monitoring schemes that will ultimately lead to improved control schemes. To be feasible for implementation in real-time, the first stage involves the design of suitable decentralised estimators as described in this chapter.

FIGURE 5.4: NOISY MEASUREMENTS OF TIE-LINE POWER AND AREA SPEED DEVIATION FOR TESTS 1 AND 2











FIGURE 5.5: COMPLETELY DECOUPLED ESTIMATOR AT NOMINAL TIE-LINE STRENGTH: a. STEAM PLANT STATE ESTIMATES







FIGURE 5.5: b. HYDRO PLANT STATE ESTIMATES







.

FIGURE 5.6: DECENTRALISED ESTIMATOR WITH $\frac{1}{2}$, SIGNALS AT NOMINAL TIE-LINE STRENGTH: a. STEAM PLANT STATE ESTIMATES







.

FIGURE 5.6: b. HYDRO PLANT STATE ESTIMATES





FIGURE 5.7: NOISY MEASUREMENTS OF TIE-LINE POWER AND AREA SPEED DEVIATION FOR TESTS 3







FIGURE 5.8: COMPLETELY DECOUPLED ESTIMATOR AT INCREASED TIE-LINE STRENGTH: a. STEAM PLANT ESTIMATES







FIGURE 5.8: b. HYDRO PLANT ESTIMATES







FIGURE 5.9: DECENTRALISED ESTIMATOR WITH <u>x</u>, SIGNALS AT INCREASED TIE-LINE STRENGTH: a. STEAM PLANT ESTIMATES






FIGURE 5.9: b. HYDRO PLANT ESTIMATES

.

CHAPTER VI

CONTINUOUS-TIME DYNAMIC ESTIMATION OF THE STATES OF A SYNCHRONOUS MACHINE

6.1 Introduction

Most multi-variable feedback control techniques employed in the design of optimal control strategies for synchronous machine operation assume that the machine state variables are either known a-priori or available for direct and accurate measurement 21,22,77 . This assumption is questionable since it is known that certain machine state variables are difficult to measure directly, for example, the machine angle with respect to a given reference.

To circumvent this assumption, Takata et al.^{25,78} derived the machine states through non-linear sequential observer techniques. This method fails to consider the inevitable presence of measurement noise.

Arumugam et al.²⁴ considered a linearised version of the essentially highly non-linear estimation problem by deriving its extended Kalmanfilter equivalent.

The two approaches proposed in the above methods both yield degenerate state estimates as a result of the assumptions made in deriving the machine state estimates.

In this chapter, the non-linear synchronous machine dynamic state estimation problem is described and solved via the invariant imbedding technique^{26,27,80}. The assumptions of perfect instrumentation of Takata et al.^{25,78} is relaxed whilst the linearisation of Arumugam et al.²⁴ is removed by using the exact non-linear synchronous machine equations. 6.2 General theory and problem statement

Consider the class of n-th order non-linear continuous-time systems given by:

$$\begin{split} \underline{\dot{x}}(t) &= \underline{f} \left\{ \underline{x}(t), t \right\} + G(t) \underline{\omega}(t) & (6.2.1) \\ \text{with its associated r-th order state observation given by:} \\ \underline{g}(t) &= \underline{h} \left\{ \underline{x}(t), t \right\} + \underline{V}(t) & (6.2.2) \\ \text{Equation (6.2.1) represents the plant state variable differential} \\ \text{equations and equation (6.2.2) represents the state observations where:} \\ \underline{x}(t) &= \underline{h} \left\{ \underline{x}(t), t \right\} \text{ is the n-dimensional system state vector} \\ \underline{f} \left\{ \underline{x}(t), t \right\} \text{ is the n-dimensional vector-valued non-linear function} \\ \text{describing the plant structure and includes any known inputs} \\ \underline{\psi}(t) &= \text{ is the n-dimensional plant noise vector} \\ \underline{g}(t) &= \text{ is the r-dimensional plant noise vector} \\ \underline{g}(t) &= \text{ is the r-dimensional plant noise vector} \\ \underline{h} \left\{ \underline{x}(t), t \right\} &= \text{ is the r-dimensional vector-valued non-linear function} \\ \text{describing the relation between the system states and observations} \\ \underline{\psi}(t) &= \text{ is the r-dimensional measurement noise vector.} \\ \text{The initial system state } \underline{x}(t_0) &= \text{ is assumed to be Gaussian and uncorrelated} \\ \text{with the plant and measurement noise processes so that:} \\ \text{cov} \left\{ \underline{x}(t_0), \underline{\omega}(t) \right\} = \underline{0} = \text{cov} \left\{ \underline{x}(t_0), \underline{\psi}(t) \right\} & (6.2.3) \\ \text{with the following a-priori statistics} \\ \text{E} \left\{ \underline{x}(t_0) \right\} = \mu_{XO} \quad \text{and } \text{Var} \left\{ \underline{x}(t_0) \right\} = \mathbb{P}_{XO} \\ \text{It is also further assumed that the plant and measurement noise processes are both white and Gaussian with zero means, uncorrelated and with \\ \text{the following covariances:} \\ \text{cov} \left\{ \underline{\omega}(t), \underline{\omega}(\tau) \right\} = \mathbb{Q}(t) \, \delta(t-\tau) & (6.2.4) \\ \text{cov} \left\{ V(t), V(\tau) \right\} = \mathbb{R}(t) \, \delta(t-\tau) & (6.2.5) \\ \text{where} \\ \\ \text{ is the Dirac delta function. The (nxn) covariance matrix Q(t) is \\ \end{array} \right.$$

assumed positive semi-definite and symmetric whilst the (rxr) covariance

matrix R(t) is assumed to be positive definite and symmetric. In equation (6.2.1) it is assumed that any unknown vector of system parameters has been adjoined to the original system state vector as additional states.

In the system state and parameter estimation problem, least-squares estimates of $\underline{x}(t)$ are to be determined such that the cost functional J is minimised, where:

$$J = \frac{1}{2} \int_{t_0}^{t} \left[\underbrace{\overset{\Lambda}{\underline{v}}}_{t_0}^{T} \left[\underbrace{\overset{\Lambda}{\underline{v}}}_{t_0}$$

 $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{V}}(t)$ and $\underline{\widehat{\omega}}(t)$ being the estimates of the system observation noise and system excitation noise respectively. The state and parameter estimator problem therefore leads to a sequential minimisation of J of equation (6.2.6) subject to the dynamical differential constraint: $\underline{\widehat{x}}(t) = \underline{f} \{ \underline{\widehat{x}}(t), t \} + G(t) \underline{\widehat{\omega}}(t)$ (6.2.7)

where

$$\underline{\hat{\mathcal{V}}}(t) = \underline{z}(t) - \underline{h} \{ \underline{\hat{x}}(t), t \}$$
(6.2.8)

 $\underline{\hat{x}}(t)$ is the estimated system state and t_o to t_f is the time interval over which the estimates are to be generated. Equations (6.2.6) and (6.2.7) represent a minimisation problem of the Euler-Lagrange type in the Calculus of Variations⁸¹.

The solution to the optimisation problem defined by equations (6.2.6) and (6.2.7) may be obtained by applying the Pontryagin Maximum Principle⁸². The Hamiltonian⁸² for this optimisation problem is: $H = \frac{1}{2} \left\| \underline{x}(t) - \underline{h} \left\{ \underline{x}(t), t \right\} \right\|_{R}^{2} - f_{(t)} + \frac{1}{2} \left\| \underline{\omega}(t) \right\|_{Q}^{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left\| \underline{\omega}(t)$

where $\| \cdot \|$ are Euclidean vector norms of the enclosed arguments and $\Lambda(t)$

is an n-dimensional vector Lagrange multiplier. The necessary conditions for a minimum of J follow directly by application of the Euler-Lagrange technique, yielding:

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial \Lambda} = \stackrel{\bullet}{\underline{X}}(t) = \underline{f} \left\{ \stackrel{\bullet}{\underline{X}}(t), t \right\} + G(t) \stackrel{\bullet}{\underline{W}}(t)$$

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial \underline{X}} = \stackrel{\bullet}{\Lambda}(t) = \frac{\partial \underline{h}^{T} \left\{ \stackrel{\bullet}{\underline{X}}(t), t \right\}}{\partial \underline{X}} R^{-1}(t) \left[\underline{z}(t) - \underline{h} \left\{ \stackrel{\bullet}{\underline{X}}(t), t \right\} \right]$$

$$- \frac{\partial \underline{f}^{T} \left\{ \stackrel{\bullet}{\underline{X}}(t), t \right\}}{\partial \underline{X}} \Lambda(t)$$
(6.2.10)
(6.2.11)

$$\frac{\partial H}{\partial \hat{\omega}} = 0 = Q^{-1}(t) \underline{\hat{\omega}}(t) + G^{T}(t) \Lambda(t)$$
(6.2.12)

$$\underline{\hat{\omega}}(t) = -Q(t) G^{T}(t) \Lambda(t)$$
(6.2.13)

Substitution of $\underline{\check{\omega}}(t)$ into equation (6.2.10) yields the following equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \Lambda} \stackrel{H}{=} \frac{1}{\underline{X}}(t) = \underline{f} \left\{ \underline{X}(t), t \right\} - G(t) Q(t) G^{T}(t) \Lambda(t) \qquad (6.2.14)$$
The initial and final state estimates, $\underline{X}(t_{0})$ and $\underline{X}(t_{f})$ are in general unknown; however, the transversality condition²⁸ associated with the minimisation of H leads to the following boundary conditions for $\Lambda(t)$:
 $\Lambda(t_{0}) = \Lambda(t_{f}) = \underline{0} \qquad (6.2.15)$

Equations (6.2.11), (6.2.14) and (6.2.15) define a Two-Point Boundary-Value Problem, TPBVP, the solution of which determines the least-squares estimate, $\underline{\hat{x}}(t_f)$, of $\underline{x}(t_f)$. The solution to the TPBVP described above can be obtained by the method of continuous-time invariant imbedding 26,27,80.

6.3 Continuous-time invariant imbedding solution

.

It is easier to obtain a solution to the TPBVP of the last section as a specific or degenerate case of a more general problem by imbedding the specific problem into a more general one. The procedure for this generalisation of the variational problem of section 6.2 is as follows:

N

· •.

The boundary conditions of $\Lambda(t)$ given by equation (6.2.15) can be imbedded into the more general class of conditions:

$$\Lambda(t_f) = \underline{c}$$

where <u>C</u> is an n-vector that can assume any value, including <u>C</u> = <u>O</u>. t_f may now be assumed to be variable rather than fixed. For any trajectory that satisfies $\Lambda(t_f) = \underline{C}$, the terminal value of $\underline{\dot{x}}(t_f)$ can be expressed as a function of <u>C</u> and t_f by:

$$\underline{\hat{x}}(t_{f}) = \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f})$$
(6.3.1)

If the right-hand-sides of equations (6.2.14) and (6.2.11) are replaced by the functions $\underline{\alpha}(\underline{\hat{x}}, \underline{C}, t_{f})$ and $\underline{3}(\underline{\hat{x}}, \underline{C}, t_{f})$ where t is now t_{f} and $\Lambda(t)$ is now \underline{C} , it follows that: $\underline{\hat{x}}(t_{f}) = \underline{\alpha}(\underline{F}, \underline{C}, t_{f})$ (6.3.2)

and

$$\dot{\Lambda}(t_{f}) = |\underline{3}(\underline{F}, \underline{C}, t_{f})$$
(6.3.3)

where:

$$\underline{\alpha} (\underline{\mathbf{F}}, \underline{\mathbf{C}}, \mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}}) = \underline{\mathbf{f}}(\underline{\mathbf{F}}, \underline{\mathbf{C}}, \mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}}) - \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{t})\mathbf{Q}(\mathbf{t})\mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{T}}(\mathbf{t})\underline{\mathbf{C}}$$

$$|\underline{\mathbf{3}}(\underline{\mathbf{F}}, \underline{\mathbf{C}}, \mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}}) = \underline{\mathbf{\partial}}\underline{\mathbf{h}}^{\mathrm{T}}(\underline{\mathbf{F}}, \underline{\mathbf{C}}, \mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}}) \mathbb{R}^{-1}(\mathbf{t}) \left[\underline{\mathbf{z}}(\mathbf{t}) - \underline{\mathbf{h}}(\underline{\mathbf{F}}, \underline{\mathbf{C}}, \mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}})\right]$$

$$- \underline{\mathbf{\partial}}\underline{\underline{\mathbf{f}}}^{\mathrm{T}}(\underline{\mathbf{F}}, \underline{\mathbf{C}}, \mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}}) \underline{\mathbf{C}}$$

It follows from equation (6.3.1) that: $\frac{\dot{x}}{(t_f + \Delta t_f)} = \frac{\dot{x}}{(t_f)} + \frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{x}}(t_f) \Delta t_f$ $= \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_f) + \underline{\alpha}(\underline{F}, \underline{C}, t_f) \Delta t_f$

But since $\underline{\hat{x}}(t_{f} + \Delta t_{f}) = \underline{F}(\underline{C} + \Delta \underline{C}, t_{f} + \Delta t_{f})$ this implies: $\underline{F}(\underline{C} + \Delta \underline{C}, t_{f} + \Delta t_{f}) = \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f}) + \underline{\alpha}(\underline{F}, \underline{C}, t_{f}) \Delta t_{f}$ (6.3.4)

A first order Taylor series expansion of $\underline{F}(\underline{C}+ \Delta \underline{C}, t_{f}^{+} \Delta t_{f})$ results in the approximate expression:

$$\underline{F}(\underline{C} + \underline{\Delta}\underline{C}, \mathbf{t}_{f} + \underline{\Delta}\mathbf{t}_{f}) = \underline{F}(\underline{C}, \mathbf{t}_{f}) + \frac{\underline{\partial}\underline{F}(\underline{C}, \mathbf{t}_{f})}{\underline{\partial}\underline{C}} \underline{\Delta} \underline{C} + \frac{\underline{\partial}\underline{F}(\underline{C}, \mathbf{t}_{f})}{\underline{\partial}\mathbf{t}_{f}} \underline{\Delta}\mathbf{t}_{f} \qquad (6.3.5)$$

In a similar way, since:

$$\begin{aligned} & \bigwedge(t_{f}) = \underline{C}(t_{f}) \\ & \text{it follows that } \underline{\Delta C} = \underline{\Delta \Lambda}. \\ & \text{But because:} \\ & \Delta \Lambda = \frac{\partial \underline{\Lambda}(t_{f})}{\partial t_{f}} \ \Delta t_{f} = |\underline{3}(\underline{F}, \underline{C}, t_{f}) \ \Delta t_{f} \end{aligned}$$

it also follows that:

$$\Delta \underline{\underline{C}} = |\underline{\underline{3}}(\underline{\underline{F}}, \underline{\underline{C}}, \underline{t}_{f}) \Delta \underline{t}_{f}$$
(6.3.6)

Equation (6.3.5) therefore becomes:

$$\underline{F}(\underline{C} + \Delta \underline{C}, t_{f} + \Delta t_{f}) = \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f}) + \frac{\partial \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f})}{\partial \underline{C}} |\underline{3}(\underline{F}, \underline{C}, t_{f}) \Delta t_{f} + \frac{\partial \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f})}{\partial t_{f}} \Delta t_{f}$$

$$(6.3.7)$$

Equating the right-hand-sides of equations (6.3.4) and (6.3.7) gives:

$$\frac{\underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f}) + \underline{\alpha}(\underline{F}, \underline{C}, t_{f})}{+ \frac{\partial \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f})}{\partial t_{f}}} \Delta t_{f} = \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f}) + \frac{\partial \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f})}{\partial t_{f}} \Delta t_{f}$$

or, after simplification,

$$\frac{\partial \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f})}{\partial t_{f}} + \frac{\partial \underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f})}{\partial \underline{C}} |\underline{3}(\underline{F}, \underline{C}, t_{f}) = \underline{\alpha}(\underline{F}, \underline{C}, t_{f})$$
(6.3.8)

There is no general closed form solution to the partial differential equation (6.3.8), however a solution of the form: $\underline{F}(\underline{C}, t_{f}) = \underline{\hat{x}}(t_{f}) - P(t_{f}) \underline{C} \qquad (6.3.9)$ may be assumed which leads to an approximate expression for the filtered estimate, $\frac{\Lambda}{X}(t)$. Substitution of equation (6.3.9) into equation (6.3.8) yields:

$$\frac{\mathbf{\dot{x}}}{\mathbf{\dot{x}}}(\mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}}) - \mathbf{\dot{P}}(\mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}})\mathbf{\underline{C}} - \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}}) | \mathbf{\underline{3}}(\mathbf{\dot{\underline{x}}} - \mathbf{P}\mathbf{\underline{C}}, \mathbf{\underline{C}}, \mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}}) = \mathbf{\underline{\alpha}}(\mathbf{\dot{\underline{x}}} - \mathbf{P}\mathbf{\underline{C}}, \mathbf{\underline{C}}, \mathbf{t}_{\mathbf{f}})$$
(6.3.10)
Expansion of $\mathbf{\underline{\alpha}}$ and $|\mathbf{\underline{3}}$ in Taylor series about the point $\mathbf{\underline{C}} = \mathbf{\underline{0}}$ with terms of order two or higher neglected leads to the approximate expression:

$$\frac{\mathbf{\dot{x}}}{\mathbf{\dot{x}}}(\mathbf{t}) - \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{t})\mathbf{\underline{C}} - \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{t})| \mathbf{\underline{3}}(\mathbf{\dot{\underline{x}}}, \mathbf{\underline{0}}, \mathbf{t}) - \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{t})\mathbf{\underline{\partial}}\mathbf{\underline{\partial}}\mathbf{\underline{C}} \Big\{ |\mathbf{\underline{3}}(\mathbf{\dot{\underline{x}}} - \mathbf{P}\mathbf{\underline{C}}, \mathbf{\underline{C}}, \mathbf{t}) \Big\} \Big|_{\mathbf{\underline{C}} = \mathbf{\underline{0}}} \mathbf{\underline{C}}$$

$$= \mathbf{\underline{\alpha}}(\mathbf{\dot{\underline{x}}}, \mathbf{\underline{0}}, \mathbf{t}) + \mathbf{\underline{\partial}}\mathbf{\underline{C}} \Big\{ \mathbf{\underline{\alpha}}(\mathbf{\dot{\underline{x}}} - \mathbf{P}\mathbf{\underline{C}}, \mathbf{\underline{C}}, \mathbf{t}) \Big\} \Big|_{\mathbf{\underline{C}} = \mathbf{\underline{0}}} \mathbf{\underline{C}}$$
(6.3.11)

 t_{f} has been replaced by the general time variable t, and P is an unknown (nxn) symmetric, positive definite matrix.

Collecting and equating like powers of \underline{C} in equation (6.3.11) yields the following two sets of differential equations:

$$\dot{\underline{x}}(t) = \underline{\alpha} \left(\underline{\hat{x}}, \underline{0}, t \right) + P(t) |\underline{3}(\underline{\hat{x}}, \underline{0}, t)$$

$$\dot{\underline{x}}(t) = -P(t) \frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{C}} \left\{ |\underline{3}(\underline{\hat{x}} - \underline{FC}, \underline{C}, t)| \right\} |\underline{C}=0 - \frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{C}} \left\{ \underline{\alpha}(\underline{\hat{x}} - \underline{FC}, \underline{C}, t) \right\} |\underline{C}=0$$

$$(6.3.12)$$

$$(6.3.13)$$

From the expressions for $\underline{\alpha}(\cdot)$ and $\underline{\beta}(\cdot)$, it follows that: $\underline{\alpha}(\underline{\hat{x}}, \underline{0}, t) = \underline{\alpha}(\underline{\hat{x}}, t) = \underline{f}(\underline{\hat{x}}, t)$ (6.3.14)

$$|\underline{3}(\underline{\hat{x}},\underline{0},t) = |\underline{3}(\underline{\hat{x}},t) = \underline{\partial \underline{h}^{T}}\{(\underline{\hat{x}},t)\} = R^{-1}(t) \left\{ \underline{z}(t) - \underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}},t) \right\}$$
(6.3.15)

In general the chain rule of differentiation gives for any function $\boldsymbol{\Psi}$:

 $\frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial \underline{c}} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{x}} (\Psi) * \frac{\partial \underline{x}}{\partial \underline{F}} * \frac{\partial \underline{F}}{\partial \underline{c}}$

This, together with the fact that
$$\frac{\partial \hat{x}}{\partial E} = 1$$
 and $\frac{\partial E}{\partial C} = -P(t)$ yields:
 $\frac{\partial}{\partial C} \left\{ \underline{\alpha} \left(\hat{\underline{x}} - \underline{PC}, \underline{C}, t \right) \right\} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \hat{\underline{x}}} \left\{ \underline{f} \left(\hat{\underline{x}} - \underline{PC}, \underline{C}, t \right) \right\} \left| \frac{*}{\underline{C} = \underline{O}} \left(-P(t) \right) - G(t)Q(t)G^{T}(t) \right\}$

$$= - \frac{\partial \underline{f}(\underline{\hat{x}}, t)}{\partial \underline{\hat{x}}} P(t) - G(t) Q(t) G^{T}(t)$$
(6.3.16)

and

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{c}} \left\{ |\underline{3}(\underline{\hat{x}} - \underline{P}\underline{c}, \underline{c}, t) \right\} = - \frac{\partial \underline{f}^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}}, t)}{\partial \underline{\hat{x}}} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{\hat{x}}} \left[\frac{\partial \underline{h}^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}} - \underline{P}\underline{c}, \underline{c}, t)}{\partial \underline{\hat{x}}} R^{-1}(t) \left\{ \underline{z}(t) - \underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}} - \underline{P}\underline{c}, \underline{c}, t) \right\} \right] \left| \begin{array}{c} * \left[-\underline{P}(t) \right] \\ \underline{c} &= 0 \end{array} \right] \\ = - \frac{\partial \underline{f}^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}}, t)}{\partial \underline{\hat{x}}} - \frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{\hat{x}}} \left[\frac{\partial \underline{h}^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}}, t)}{\partial \underline{\hat{x}}} R^{-1}(t) \left\{ \underline{z}(t) - \underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}}, t) \right\} \right] \right| \left| \begin{array}{c} * \left[-\underline{P}(t) \right] \\ \underline{c} &= 0 \end{array} \right] \\ (6.3.17)$$

Substitution of equations (6.3.14) and (6.3.15) into equation (6.3.12) yields: $\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{x}}(t) = \underline{f}(\hat{x},t) + P(t) \frac{\partial \underline{h}^{T}(\hat{x},t)}{\partial \hat{x}} R^{-1}(t) \left[\underline{z}(t) - \underline{h}(\hat{x},t) \right]$ (6.3.18) whilst substitution of equations (6.3.16) and (6.3.17) into equation

$$(6.3.13) \text{ gives:}_{\mathbf{T}} \underbrace{\frac{\partial \underline{f}^{\mathrm{T}}(\underline{x}, t)}{\partial \underline{x}}}_{\mathbf{P}(t) = P(t)} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial \underline{f}(\underline{x}, t)}{\partial \underline{x}}}_{\mathbf{P}(t) + G(t) Q(t) G^{\mathrm{T}}(t)} P(t) + P(t) \frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{x}} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\partial \underline{h}^{\mathrm{T}}(\underline{x}, t)} \\ \underline{\partial \underline{x}} \end{bmatrix}_{\mathbf{R}^{-1}(t)} \underbrace{\underline{z}(t)}_{\mathbf{Q}(t) Q(t) G^{\mathrm{T}}(t)}$$

$$(6.3.19)$$

The initial conditions for the two coupled differential equations, (6.3.18) and (6.3.19) are respectively:

$$\underline{x}(t_0) = \mu_{x0}$$

 $P(t_0) = P_{x0}$

Implementation of equations (6.3.18) and (6.3.19) generate the optimal "filtered estimate of the system state, $\underline{\hat{x}}(t)$. Although the statistics of $\underline{x}(t_0)$ and $\underline{\omega}(t)$, $\underline{v}(t)$ were initially assumed, the derivations have not explicitly made use of these properties. In fact μ_{x0} , P_{x0} , Q(t) and R(t) could have been arbitrarily selected.

6.4 Non-linear machine and measurement equations

6.4.1 Machine state equations

The state of a single machine infinite busbar power system may be described by four non-linear differential equations ^{25,78} as follows:

$$e_{d} = -A_{1}e_{d} + A_{2}\delta\cos\delta + A_{3}\sin\delta - A_{4}$$
 (6.4.1)

$$\mathbf{e}_{q} = -A_{1}\mathbf{e}_{q} - A_{2}\delta \sin\delta + A_{3}\cos\delta + A_{5}$$
 (6.4.2)

$$\delta = A_7 \delta + A_8 (e_q \sin \delta - e_d \cos \delta) + A_6 \qquad (6.4.3)$$

If the machine state vector is defined as

$$\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\mathrm{T}} = (\mathbf{e}_{\mathrm{d}} \mathbf{e}_{\mathrm{q}} \delta \ \delta) \tag{6.4.4}$$

then

$$x_{1} = -A_{1}x_{1} + A_{2}x_{4} \cos x_{3} + A_{3} \sin x_{3} - A_{4}$$
 (6.4.5)

$$x_{2} = -A_{1}x_{2} - A_{2}x_{4} \sin x_{3} + A_{3} \cos x_{3} + A_{5}$$
(6.4.6)

$$x_3 = x_4$$
 (6.4.7)

$$\mathbf{x}_{4} = \mathbf{A}_{7}\mathbf{x}_{4} + \mathbf{A}_{8}(\mathbf{x}_{2} \sin \mathbf{x}_{3} - \mathbf{x}_{1} \cos \mathbf{x}_{3}) + \mathbf{A}_{6}$$
(6.4.8)

where x_1 , x_2 , x_3 and x_4 are the components of \underline{x} . For the machine model and the derivation of the machine dynamical equations and expressions for the system constants A_0 , A_1 ,..., A_8 refer to Appendix B.

A more general representation of equations (6.4.5) to (6.4.8) in a vector differential equation form is:

$$\underline{\mathbf{x}}(t) = \underline{\mathbf{f}}(\underline{\mathbf{x}}, t) \tag{6.4.9}$$

To account for system modelling errors and unknown disturbance inputs, equation (6.4.9) is corrupted by the finite-valued stochastic noise vector term $\underline{\omega}(t)$, to give a stochastic description of the machine behaviour as:

$$\mathbf{\underline{x}}(t) = \underline{f}(\underline{x}, t) + \underline{\omega}(t)$$
(6.4.10)

6.4.2 Machine measurement equations

It is very difficult to measure the physical machine state variables directly, either because the state variables are inaccessible for direct measurement (for example e_d , e_d the direct-and quadrature-axis stator voltages are not accessible for direct measurement) and/or their direct measurement is, economically, infeasible (for example δ the machine rotor angle). Although it is theoretically possible to select a host of quantities as suitable measurement variables, only the following were chosen for measurement because of their ease of measurement and accessibility.

1. Machine terminal voltage, V₊

- 2. Machine real-power output, P
- 3. Machine speed deviation, S

 V_t , P and S may all be expressed in terms of the machine state variables as non-linear algebraic expressions:

$$V_{t} = (e_{d}^{2} + e_{q}^{2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$
(6.4.11)

$$P = \frac{\delta s}{x_1} (e_q \sin \delta - e_d \cos \delta)$$
(6.4.12)
$$s = \delta$$
(6.4.13)

If the measurement state vector is defined by:

$$T$$
 (u = z)

$$\underline{z}^{1} = (V_{t} P S) \tag{6.4.14}$$

then

$$z_1 = (x_1^2 + x_2^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$
(6.4.15)

$$z_2 = \frac{s_1}{x_1} (x_2 \sin x_3 - x_1 \cos x_3)$$
 (6.4.16)

$$z_3 = x_4$$
 (6.4.17)

where z_1 , z_2 and z_3 are the components of \underline{z} . As in the case of the state equation a more general vector representation of the measurement variables is possible, namely:

$$z(t) = h(x,t)$$
 (6.4.18)

A practical measurement model will always account for meter inaccuracies, instrumentation and telemetery errors as well as meter biases. For this reason, another stochastic disturbance vector term, $\underline{V}(t)$ of finite value is added to equation (6.4.18) to represent the real-time measurement situation:-

$$\underline{z}(t) = \underline{h}(\underline{x},t) + \underline{v}(t)$$
(6.4.19)

The dynamic power system state estimation problem has therefore been successfully transformed into its equivalent general state estimation problem (as described in the general theory of section 6.2) by suitably defining the non-linear vector functions $\underline{f}(\cdot)$ and $\underline{h}(\cdot)$. Comparison of equations (6.2.1) and (6.4.10) reveals that in the power system case, the input noise distribution matrix is the (nxn) identity matrix.

6.5 Estimation of machine states

By directly invoking the results of dynamic state estimation via the invariant imbedding technique (equations (6.3.18) and (6.3.19)), the state of the power system may be obtained from a sequential solution of the following set of non-linear differential equations:

$$\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{x}}(t) = \underline{f}(\underline{\dot{x}}, t) + P(t) H^{T}(\underline{\dot{x}}, t) R^{-1}(t) \left[\underline{z} - \underline{h}(\underline{\dot{x}}, t)\right]$$

$$\frac{\dot{P}(t) = P(t) F^{T}(\underline{\dot{x}}, t) + F(\underline{\dot{x}}, t) P(t) + Q(t) + P(t) \frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{\dot{x}}} \left\{ H^{T}(\underline{\dot{x}}, t) R^{-1}(t) \left[\underline{z}(t) - \underline{h}(\underline{\dot{x}}, t)\right] \right\} P(t)$$

$$(6.5.1)$$

$$(6.5.2)$$
where $H(\underline{\dot{x}}, t) = \frac{\partial \underline{h}(\underline{\dot{x}}, t)}{\partial \underline{\dot{x}}}$

and $F(\hat{\underline{x}},t) = \frac{\partial \underline{f}(\hat{\underline{x}},t)}{\partial \hat{x}}$

with the initial conditions:

$$\underline{\hat{x}}(t_0) = \underline{x}_0$$

and

$$P(t_0) = P_0$$

A subtle difference exists between this type of estimator and its corresponding extended Kalman-Bucy filter equivalent 28,83,84

a. In the extended Kalman-filter, the Hessian of $\underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}},t)$ that is $\frac{\partial^2 \underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}},t)}{\partial \underline{\hat{x}}^2}$ is generally ignored leading to a simplified expression for the last term of equation (6.5.2) which is: -P(t) $\underline{H}^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}},t) R^{-1}(t) H(\underline{\hat{x}},t) P(t)$

Because no such assumptions are made in the method of this chapter better filtered estimates than any form of extended Kalman filter are obtained.

b. All Kalman filtering techniques require precise prior statistical information about the noise processes $\underline{\omega}(t)$ and $\underline{v}(t)$ as well as the initial state estimate $\frac{\dot{x}}{x}(t_{o})$

It is clear from the derivations that the covariance matrices Q(t), R(t) and P_{xo} need not be precisely known a-priori utilising the technique of this chapter, since Q(t), R(t), P_{xo} can all be arbitrarily chosen.

6.6 Solution technique

To solve the power system dynamical state estimation problem, the unknown initial conditions of $\hat{\underline{x}}(t_0)$ and $P(t_0)$ must be prescribed together with the noise intensity matrices Q(t) and R(t). It is obvious from the estimator equations that the performance of the estimation scheme in terms of accuracy of estimates and its rate of convergence to the true power system states both depend on the choice of the parameters $\underline{\hat{x}}(t_o)$, $P(t_o)$, Q(t) and R(t). Since in a power system the steady-state values of the machine states are always known, $\underline{\hat{x}}(t_o)$ is chosen as the steady-state solution of $\underline{\hat{x}}(t) = \underline{f}(\underline{x}, t)$. $P(t_o)$ and R(t) are assumed to be both identity matrices. For a system with accurately known initial state estimates, $P(t_o)$ set equal to the null-matrix provides the best initial estimate of P. If the statistics of $\underline{V}(t)$ is exactly known, then the best value of $R(t) = E\left\{ \underline{V} \ \underline{V}^T \right\}$ Matrix Q(t) is the only unspecified one and it is simulated as a variable positive semi-definite matrix of the form $Q(t) = \mathcal{C}(I)$, where \mathcal{C} is a variable parameter.

Since P(t) is an (nxn) symmetric positive-definite matrix, n(n+1)/2 differential equations arise from the P(t) equation. As the $\dot{\underline{x}}(t)$ equation is n-dimensional, the overall total number of non-linear differential equations to be solved is n(n+3)/2. For a fourth-order synchronous machine model this leads to the solution of 14 non-linear, coupled differential equations. The solution of these 14 equations by means of a suitable integration routine generates the estimates of the machine state variables, $\underline{x}^{T} = (e_{d} e_{q} \delta \dot{\delta})$

6.7 Numerical simulations and tests

6.7.1 Simulation of measurements

Errors from instrumentation and metering equipment were simulated as normally distributed random variables of zero mean and known variance, σ^2 . In deriving the true measurement vector, the true trajectory of the system state $\underline{x}(t)$ was initially generated and $\underline{z}(t)$, was then obtained by using the functional relationship between it and $\underline{x}(t)$, namely $\underline{h}(\underline{x},t)$. The practical measurement was then obtained by adding

normally distributed pseudo-random numbers to $\underline{h}(\underline{x},t)$. The variance σ_{i}^{2} of each measurement was considered as a parameter $\gamma \%$ of the true measurement function $\underline{h}(\underline{x},t)$, that is $\sigma_{i}^{2} = \left\{ \gamma \% h_{i}(\underline{x},t) \right\}^{2}$

6.7.2 Performance assessment

For qualitatively assessing the performance of the estimation scheme, an index of performance, PI, was defined as follows:

$$PI = \frac{1}{t_{f} - t_{o}} \sum_{t_{i}=t_{o}}^{t_{f}} \left\{ \Delta \underline{x}(t_{i}) \right\}^{T} \left\{ \Delta \underline{x}(t_{i}) \right\}$$
(6.7.1)

where

$$\Delta \underline{x}(t_{i}) = \underline{x}(t_{i}) - \underline{\hat{x}}(t_{i})$$

the estimation error.

The index of performance PI was calculated over the entire integration period in all regimes of operation of the synchronous machine at various measurement standard deviations and values of the parameter α .

6.7.3 Sets of measurement variables considered

Three distinct measurement situations may be considered for the estimator, namely:

- i. When all three measurements of terminal voltage, V_t, real-power, P, and machine speed deviation, S, are available.
- ii. When only any two of the three measurements are available, that is, {V_t, P}, {V_t, S} or {P, S}
 iii. When only one of the measurements is available, [P], [V_t] or [S]

These three distinct measurement situations were all tested. Table 6.1 lists the values of the constants used 25,78 .

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Constant	Value in pu
x _s	1.0
×ı	0.6
T _{do}	3.0 s
^T d1	1.0s
н	5.0s
D	0.005
e_=e_fd=efq	1.0
P in	0.76923
f	50.0 Hz
$\omega = 2\pi f$	314.7 rad/s

	TABLE	6.1	
POWER	SYSTEM	CONSTANTS	

Two operating regimes of the synchronous machine were considered, hunting and step-out, with the following initial states: $\underline{x}^{T}(t_{o}) = (-0.48593 \ 0.86149 \ 0.50763 \ 2.15710)$ in hunting region $\underline{x}^{T}(t_{o}) = (-0.49367 \ 0.85013 \ 0.76809 \ 8.18410)$ in step-out region The initial estimates of the synchronous machine states were chosen to be the steady-state values;

 $\hat{\underline{x}}^{\mathrm{T}}(t_{o}) = (-0.20944 \ 0.97767 \ 0.26809 \ 0.00000)$

6.7.4 Discussion of results

Tables 6.2 and 6.3 list the values of PI against the parameter α and Figs. 6.1 and 6.2 present the system dynamical response as well as the estimator results when all three measurements are available. Fig. 6.3 refers to the case when only the measurement set $[P, V_t]$ is available.

TABLE 6.2

$\frac{\text{PERFORMANCE INDEX PI AS A FUNCTION OF VARIABLE}}{\text{PARAMETER } \alpha \text{ IN HUNTING REGION}}$

α	PI
0.0	0.359
50.0	0.113
100.0	0.038
200.0	0.036
400.0	0.033
7 <i>5</i> 0.0	0.030
1000.0	0.028

TABLE 6.3

•

 $\frac{\text{PERFORMANCE INDEX PI AS A FUNCTION OF VARIABLE}}{\text{PARAMETER } \alpha \text{ in step-out region}}$

α	PI
0.0	3.030
0.2	2.996
0.5	2.985
0.8	2.984
1.0	2.985
100.0	13.633
500.0	73.904

In all the figures, the machine state estimates _are illustrated with asterisks, *.

With P, R and $\underline{\hat{x}}(t_o)$ pre-selected as mentioned earlier, the non-linear dynamical power system state estimation equations were implemented with γ in the range 1% to 5% and the system excitation noise intensity matrix parameter α assuming a sequence of values. Both the system and estimation differential equations were solved by means of a simple 4th-order Runge-Kutta integration routine 85,86 with a time-step of 0.005 sec. The choice of this time step was not just arbitrary but based on the realisation that stable integration results if the time-step is at most equal to 20% of the lowest power system time constant 35 .

With all three measurements available (Figs. 6.1 and 6.2) all the estimates of the power system states were acceptable after a period of approximately 0.2 secs. In the simulations involving two measurements or less (not all indicated) the algorithm either failed to converge altogether or yielded estimates which were grossly erroneous. This observation is not surprising when one considers the need to establish system observability in all estimation problems before implementation. Unfortunately, observability cannot be established in non-linear dynamical estimation problems a-priori; it is only after the success of the estimation process that observability is deemed established under the measurement conditions assumed. It was observed that successful estimation was possible with fewer than three measurements provided at least one mechanical and one electrical state variable appears in the measurement defining equation $\underline{h}(\underline{x}, t)$ as well as in the

measurement Jacobian matrix $H(\underline{x}, t)$. This assertion is substantiated by the highly acceptable results indicated in Fig. 6.3 where the measurement set {P, V_t} was considered available.

Tables 6.2 and 6.3 show that high values of α yield low Pls in the hunting region whilst low values of α yield low. Pls in the step-out region. It may be inferred from these apparently contradictory observations that the design of non-linear dynamical power system estimators requires careful consideration of the operating regime of the machine.

6.8 Conclusions

The present study illustrates the feasibility of designing a continuoustime non-linear state estimator for a synchronous machine. The restrictive assumptions made by Messrs Takata et al.^{25,78} and Arumugan et al. 24 , namely the absence of system and measurement noise and the linearisation of the highly non-linear machine equations, have all been avoided. The resulting algorithm is shown to be of a similar nature to the extended Kalman-filter ^{83,84} except for the inclusion of terms arising from the measurement Hessian matrix and the lack of statistical assumptions about the noise processes.

The principal revelations of the study are:

- i. Choice of α and hence Q is intimately related to the operating regime of the machine. In the hunting region of operation high α values must be prescribed whilst in the step-out regime low α values are mandatory.
- ii. Successful estimation of the machine states is only possible if at least one mechanical and one electrical state variable appear

in both the measurement equation and its Jacobian matrix.

iii. The use of only a single measurement fails to yield \neg reliable estimates even with high values of α .





FIGURE 6.1: HUNTING REGION MACHINE STATE ESTIMATES WITH ALL THREE MEASUREMENTS (P, V_{\pm}, S)

رب

.





FIGURE 6.2: STEP-OUT REGION MACHINE STATE ESTIMATES WITH ALL THREE MEASUREMENTS (P,V_t,S)



FIGURE 6.3: HUNTING REGION MACHINE STATE ESTIMATES WITH MEASUREMENT SET (P,V_t)

.

CHAPTER VII

CONCLUSIONS

7.1 Static power systems state estimation

Two basic estimation techniques, LWLS and GWLS, applicable to a power system in a static operating state have been presented and studied both in the presence of normal observation errors and when grossly erroneous input measurement information exists. Approximations concerning the physical network characteristics used in the conventional fast decoupled load flow technique led to the derivation of two enhanced estimation methods $P-\delta$, Q-E estimator and FDE, for the GWLS scheme.

From the simulation tests it is concluded that, except for the constant gain-matrix algorithm, all the estimators described successfully filter normal errors of measurement at different levels of measurement redundancy and are capable of detecting and identifying sources of gross measurement error at reasonable levels of measurement redundancy.

Although all the estimators converged reliably in a finite number of iterations, they required widely differing execution times. Indeed a comparison of Tables 2.5 and 3.13 shows the superiority of the AEP and FDE methods in terms of solution time requirements, where the AEP technique is the fastest of them all, and the full GWLS method the slowest Before any single estimation technique is deemed best suited for on-line implementation on small process control computers, its core requirements must be appreciably low. The exact comparison of the absolute core requirements of the methods described in this thesis is not directly possible; however the storage locations taken up by the largest matrices (A for LWLS and H for GWLS) offer a rough guide to the core used. For a power network consisting of N-nodes and L-lines where only complex branch power flow measurements at all line and transformer ends are taken, the dimensions of A and H are 2L(N-1) and 4L(2N-2)respectively. The core size ratio is therefore approximately 1 to 4 for the LWLS and GWLS methods. By re-using the storage space (overlaying) of the active measurements Jacobian for the reactive measurements Jacobian in the FDE method, its core requirements are then comparable to that of the AEP technique. In the light of the discussions on the solution times and storage space it is concluded that, except in applications involving very small-sized power systems, the direct on-line implementation of the GWLS estimation algorithm is not recommended. The FDE algorithm clearly possesses the same attractive computational speed and core requirements as the AEP method. Coupled with its versatility in handling not only branch power flow measurements but injection measurements as well, the FDE technique's computational superiority has been ascertained in the off-line studies of this thesis giving it immense prospects for on-line implementation studies.

Finally it ought to be stressed that because of the linearising transformation and load flow approximations made in deriving the AEP and FDE techniques, they do not exhibit the statistical optimal properties of least square estimators possessed by the GWLS method.

7.2 Dynamic power systems state estimation

The estimation of the dynamic state variables of power systems was studied by considering a linear multi-area load frequency control model and a non-linear single machine infinite busbar model.

In the multi-area case it has been shown that global estimator, although superior, presents problems in dealing with the solution of the highly dimensional matrix Ricatti equation. The results of the simulations show that provided supplementary signals from other areas are available in a given location, it is feasible to design dynamic linear estimators on a local basis. The decentralized estimation scheme offers the following advantages over the global scheme:

- i. estimation involving large power system areas can be handled in smaller decentralised forms
- ii. computer core requirements are much lower when solving the algebraic matrix Ricatti equation
- iii. only a minimal amount of information need be exchanged between areas.

For the non-linear synchronous machine model, the machine state variables were reliably estimated from noisy measurements of speed deviation, terminal voltage and generator output power. The simulations established that for reliable estimation the measurement Jacobian and measurement defining equations must contain at least one mechanical and one electrical state variable. The results indicated that successful estimation can only be achieved by a careful choice of the input disturbance noise covariance matrix Q, which depends on the operating regime of the synchronous machine, that is whether in the step-out region or hunting region. LOW Q values are recommended for the step-out region and high Q values for the hunting region.

7.3 Suggestions for further research work

i. The static state estimation algorithms need to be assessed in a real-time situation to provide a meaningful comparison of their

on-line capabilities. Arriola-Valdes assessed the on-line behaviour of the AEP (LWLS) estimation technique on the Power System Simulator at Imperial College. A further investigation ought to be carried out on the simulator to compare the on-line operational characteristics of the LWLS, GWLS technique and its enhanced approximations, $P-\delta$, Q-E and FDE methods. The comparative results of these on-line tests would, hopefully, provide a more reliable and tried basis for prescribing general rules for choosing static state estimation algorithms for on-line power system operation.

- ii. To obtain further computational gains in speed of solution and computer core storage in the GWLS static state estimation method efforts should be directed towards the provision of the same constant coefficient matrix for both the active and the reactive power loop solutions for the state estimate mismatch vector $(\Delta \delta_k, \Delta E_k)$. Such a constant coefficient matrix will need to be stored once only at the beginning of the estimation process and will require only one factorisation per iteration for both power loops to yield a still faster and lower core storage technique.
- iii. The linear LFC decentralised dynamic estimation scheme described in Chapter V of the thesis used a simple two-area power system model, where the normally unknown time varying load power demand $\Delta P_d(t)$ term was assumed constant in magnitude and time invariant. By considering a power system LFC model consisting of a mixture of hydro-, thermal- and nuclear-power plants in a multi-area situation, a better and far more reaching conclusions may be

reached concerning the viability of the decentralised dynamic estimation scheme. For a large area the dimensions of the matrix Ricatti equations needed to be solved to obtain the measurement feedback gain matrices K_i (Kalman filter gain) are also correspondingly high. It may therefore be necessary to search for more efficient methods of solving for the filter gain matrices.

As the load demand pattern $\triangle P_d$ of a power system is continually changing, the assumption of constant $\triangle P_d$ is not strictly true. One way of considering this unknown load demand situation in estimation is to assume that $\triangle P_d$ has a known mean value with a known stochastic variation about this mean value or to identify the load demand $\triangle P_d(t)$ before implementing the estimator. A useful research may therefore be conducted to estimate $\triangle P_d(t)$ using mathematical identification techniques. Since the identification of $\triangle P_d(t)$ is then a subproblem of the overall estimation process, the amount of computations to be performed becomes formidable and the challenge is to be able to solve the two problems concurrently.

iv. The model which was used to investigate the performance of the nonlinear dynamic power system estimator involved only four basic machine state variables namely, the direct and quadrature axes voltages e_d and e_q , the machine speed $\hat{\delta}$ and the machine rotor angle δ . By including the state variables of the associated control equipment i.e. Automatic Voltage Regulator (AVR) and Governor, the order of the non-linear machine differential equations may be suitably increased to give a fuller, more complete

machine representation, and consequently better machine state estimates may be derived. With such an enlarged state vector, the associated machine differential equations will become highly dimensional and increase the computational effort required to solve the non-linear machine estimation problem. The large size of the enlarged state vector requires more efficient numerical integration techniques for solving the estimation equations, especially if the non-linear system of equations happens to be stiff. Stochastic control algorithms should be designed to investigate the reliability of the derived state estimates. Their effectiveness may be measured in terms of the success of the feedback control laws used to augment the transient stability behaviour of the machine.

- v. Other areas worth further investigation are:
 - a. the non-linear dynamic estimation scheme applied to a multimachine power system model
 - b. possible design of decentralized estimation schemes for the multi-machine, non-linear dynamic estimator
 - c. derivation of stochastic optimal control strategies with the system states determined from the above schemes.

APPENDIX A

THEORY OF WEIGHTED LEAST SQUARES ESTIMATION

A.1 Introduction

As a prelude to power systems static state estimation, the theory of least-squares is developed. It is an application of minimum variance estimators to multivariable problems in situations where a known functional relationship exists between a system's observed variables and the system's state and/or parameter vector that needs to be estimated. The functional form is often derived on the basis of a known theoretical or deterministic model of the system behaviour arising from the natural physical laws governing the operation of the system. Normally, mathematical descriptions of most physical processes and phenomena are, in general, non-linear in nature; however from the point of view of problem tractability, equivalent linear approximations to the essentially non-linear system equations may be derived either by a mathematical transformation or through a mathematical linearisation. Weighted least squares estimation may therefore be performed with two distinct system models, the linear system model and the non-linear system model yielding respectively the Linear Weighted Least Squares estimator (LWLS) and the Generalized Weighted Least Squares estimator (GWLS)

A.2 Problem statement and formulation

Consider a vector \underline{z}_{m} of the raw system observations that is functionally related to the system state and/or parameter vector \underline{x}_{t} . The state estimation problem entails the determination of a vector $\underline{\hat{x}}$ that is the best approximation to \underline{x}_{t} according to a chosen criterion. Often, the number of system measurements exceeds the number of states

to be determined (redundancy) leading to the determination of $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{x}}$ from a mathematically over-determined yet independent system of equations. Multiple solutions for $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{x}}$ may be obtained but subject to the choice of a particular criterion of best-fit, a specific best solution for $\frac{\Lambda}{\underline{x}}$ can be derived.

The relation between the raw system measurements and the system state and/or parameter vector can be qualitatively described by³⁸: Raw measurement = True-but-unknown measurement + measurement

errors and uncertainties (A.2.1) Equation (A.2.1) is mathematically written as: $\underline{Z}_{m} = \underline{Z}_{t} + \underline{V}$ (A.2.2.)

where:

- $\underline{Z}_{\underline{m}}$: is an m-dimensional vector of the raw system measurements which are of different mean-values and have unequal variances and are uncorrelated in pairs.
- \underline{Z}_t : is an m-dimensional vector of the true-but-unknown values of the exact system measurements, it may be either a linear or a non-linear function of the system state and/or parameter vector.
- Y: is an m-dimensional vector of stochastic random variables that represents spurious system observation errors and uncertainties. The first- and second-order central moments of the random variable Y are assumed to be:

 $E(\underline{V}) = \underline{0}$ (A.2.3) $E(\underline{V}, \underline{V}^{T}) = R$ (A.2.4)

where:

R: is an (mxm)-dimensional diagonal matrix of the individual measurement error variances. The diagonal property specifies that the measurement errors are uncorrelated in pairs and the i-th measurement has variance $\sigma_i^2 = R_{ii}$. E is the statistical expectation operator.

The weighted least squares estimate of \underline{x}_t is defined as the value of \underline{x}_t , denoted by $\underline{\hat{x}}$, that yields a minimum of the sum of the squares of weighted differences between the actual, raw measurement (\underline{Z}_m) and its true-but-unknown value (\underline{Z}_t). The criterion for this best-fit situation is given by the minimisation of the quadratic cost functional expression $\frac{36-39,46,88}{3}$:

$$J(\underline{x}_{t}) = (\underline{Z}_{m} - \underline{Z}_{t})^{T} P(\underline{Z}_{m} - \underline{Z}_{t})$$

$$= \underline{V}^{T} P \underline{V}$$
(A.2.5a)
(A.2.5b)

P is a weighting-matrix that is always restricted to being symmetric and positive-definite.

In a number of practical situations, certain components of the measurement vector \underline{Z}_{m} may be known to be more accurate (low σ_{i}^{2}) than others (high σ_{i}^{2}). To lend more credence and importance to the more accurate and hence more reliable measurements, the matrix P, which is present in $J(\underline{x}_{t})$ to reflect exactly this situation, is chosen ⁴⁶ to be R⁻¹. The quadratic index of fit is then: $J(\underline{x}_{t}) = (\underline{Z}_{m}-\underline{Z}_{t})^{T} R^{-1}(\underline{Z}_{m}-\underline{Z}_{t})$ (A.2.5c)

A.3 Linear weighted least squares estimation (LWLS) For a linear description of the observation equation, the raw measurement is expressed as:

$$\underline{Z}_{m} = A\underline{x}_{t} + \underline{V}$$
(A.3.1)

and the quadratic cost functional to be minimised as

$$J(\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{t}) = (\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{m} - A\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{t})^{T} \mathbf{R}^{-1} (\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{m} - A\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{t})$$
(A.3.2)

- A is an (mxn)-dimensional coefficient matrix which establishes the linear relationship between the true measurement and the state and/or parameter vector \underline{x}_{t} .
- \underline{x}_t is the true-but-unknown n-dimensional vector of system states and/or parameters which is to be estimated.

At the minimum of $J(\underline{x}_t)$, the following orthogonality condition holds:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{x}_{t}} \begin{bmatrix} J(\underline{x}_{t}) \end{bmatrix} = -2A^{T}R^{-1}(\underline{z}_{m} - A\underline{x}) = 0 \quad (A.3.3)$$
or:

$$A^{T}R^{-1} \left(\underline{Z}_{m} - A\underline{x}\right) = 0 \qquad (A.3.4)$$

from the above equation, the best estimate of \underline{x}_t , which is $\hat{\underline{x}}$, is given by:

$$(\mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\mathbf{A}) \, \underline{\mathbf{\dot{x}}} = \mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{\mathrm{m}} \tag{A.3.5}$$

Defining:

$$\sum_{x}^{A} = (A^{T}R^{-1}A)^{-1}$$
(A.3.6)

then it follows from equation (A.3.5) that:

$$\hat{\underline{\mathbf{x}}} = \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{R}^{-1} \underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{\mathrm{m}}$$
(A.3.7)

The quantities derived from \underline{x}_t and $\underline{\hat{x}}$ may be defined as follows:

a. the true-but-unknown measurement \underline{Z}_t :

$$\underline{Z}_{t} = A\underline{x}_{t} \tag{A.3.8}$$

- b. the estimated value of the measurement $\frac{\Lambda}{2}$: $\frac{\Lambda}{2} = A \frac{\Lambda}{2}$ (A.3.9)
- c. the measurement residual \underline{r} being the difference between the raw measurement and its estimated value

$$\underline{\mathbf{r}} = \underline{\mathbf{Z}}_{\mathrm{m}} - \hat{\underline{\mathbf{Z}}}$$
$$= A(\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{\mathrm{t}} - \hat{\underline{\mathbf{x}}}) + \underline{\mathbf{V}}$$
(A.3.10)

It is now necessary to determine the first-and second order central moments of the estimated variables for post estimation reliability and error analysis.

A.3.1 Expectations and covariances of the estimated variables $E(\hat{\underline{x}})$, $E(\hat{\underline{z}})$, $E(\underline{r})$, $cov(\hat{\underline{x}})$, $cov(\hat{\underline{r}})$, $E\{J(\underline{x})\}$ i. Expectation $E(\hat{\underline{x}})$ and covariance $cov(\hat{\underline{x}})$ of $\hat{\underline{x}}$ From equations (A.3.7) and A.3.1): $\hat{\underline{x}} = \sum_{\underline{x}}^{A} A^{T} R^{-1} (A\underline{x}_{\underline{t}} + \underline{\vee})$ $= \underline{x}_{\underline{t}} + \sum_{\underline{x}}^{A} A^{T} R^{-1} \underline{\vee}$ (A.3.11) The expectation of the system state estimate $\hat{\underline{x}}$ is then: $E(\hat{\underline{x}}) = E(\underline{x}_{\underline{t}}) + \sum_{\underline{x}}^{A} A^{T} R^{-1} E(\underline{\vee})$ $= \underline{x}_{\underline{t}}$ (A.3.12) The expected value of $\hat{\underline{x}}$ is therefore $\underline{x}_{\underline{t}}$ which is the true value of the system state vector that we initially set out to estimate. The

LWLS estimate $\underline{\hat{x}}$ of \underline{x}_t is therefore unbiased 36, 37.

The goodness of the state estimate $\hat{\underline{x}}$ is measured in terms of its variability about its expected value and is calculated as its covariance matrix which is defined as $3^{6,37}$:

$$\operatorname{cov}(\underline{\hat{x}}) = \mathbb{E}\left(\underline{\hat{x}} - \mathbb{E}(\underline{\hat{x}})\right) \left(\underline{\hat{x}} - \mathbb{E}(\underline{\hat{x}})\right)^{\mathrm{T}}$$
$$= \mathbb{E}\left(\underline{\hat{x}} - \underline{x}_{\mathrm{t}}\right) \left(\underline{\hat{x}} - \underline{x}_{\mathrm{t}}\right)^{\mathrm{T}}$$

From equation (A.3.11)

$$\frac{\Lambda}{2} - \underline{x}_t = \sum_x^A A^T R^{-1} \underline{V}$$

Hence

$$\operatorname{cov}(\overset{A}{\underline{x}}) = E(\sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} R^{-1} \underline{\vee} \underline{\vee}^{T} R^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A})$$

$$= \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} R^{-1} E(\underline{\vee} \underline{\vee}^{T}) R^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A}$$

$$= \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} R^{-1} R R^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A}$$

$$= \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} R^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A}$$

$$= \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} R^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A}$$

$$(A.3.13)$$

The variances of the individual components of the system state estimates, σ_{xi}^2 , are given by the diagonal elements of the covariance $\operatorname{matrix}\sum_{r}^{i}$. $\sigma_{xi}^2 = (\Sigma_x^A)_{ii}$ i = 1,2,...,n (A.3.14)The matrix $\sum_{x}^{A} = (A^{T}R^{-1}A)^{-1}$ is referred to in the literature as the system information matrix 29,47,48,89 Expectation $E(\hat{z})$ and covariance $cov(\hat{z})$ of \hat{z} ii. Since the estimated measurement $\hat{\underline{Z}}$ is given in equation (A.3.9), its expectation is given by: $E(\hat{z}) = E(A\hat{x})$ $= AE(\hat{x})$ and by virtue of equation (A.3.12) $E(\underline{x}) = A\underline{x}_{\pm}$ $= \underline{Z}_{+}$ (A.3.15) The estimator for $\frac{\lambda}{2}$ is therefore also unbiased, yielding the true value of \underline{z}_{t} . The covariance of $\hat{\underline{z}}$ is similarly defined as for $\hat{\underline{x}}$, namely: $\operatorname{cov}(\widehat{z}) = E\left(\underline{\widehat{z}} - E(\underline{\widehat{z}})\right)\left(\underline{\widehat{z}} - E(\underline{\widehat{z}})\right)^{\mathrm{T}}$ $= E\left(\underline{\widehat{z}} - \underline{Z}_{\pm}\right)\left(\underline{\widehat{z}} - \underline{Z}_{\pm}\right)^{\mathrm{T}}$ $= E(A\underline{\hat{x}} - A\underline{x}_{t})(A\underline{\hat{x}} - A\underline{x}_{t})^{T}$ $= AE(\hat{\underline{x}}-\underline{x}_{+})(\hat{\underline{x}}-\underline{x}_{+})^{T}A^{T}$ = $A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T}$

The variances of the individual components of $\frac{\lambda}{2}$, σ_{zi}^2 are given by the diagonal elements of its covariance matrix $\sigma_{zi}^2 = (A \sum_{r}^{A} A^T)_{ii}$ i = 1,2,...,m (A.3.17)

(A.3.16)

Expectation $E(\underline{r})$ and covariance $cov(\underline{r})$ of \underline{r} iii. The residual vector of measurement errors \underline{r} is as given in equation

(A.3.10). Thus:

$$\underline{\mathbf{r}} = \underline{Z}_{m} - \underline{Z} = A(\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{t} - \underline{\mathbf{x}}) + \underline{V}$$

$$= -A(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}} - \underline{\mathbf{x}}_{t}) + \underline{V}$$
From equation (A.3.11),

$$\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}} - \underline{\mathbf{x}}_{t} = -\sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{A} A^{T} \mathbf{R}^{-1} \underline{\hat{V}} \qquad (A.3.18)$$
Therefore:

$$\underline{\mathbf{r}} = \underline{Z}_{m} - \underline{\hat{\mathbf{z}}}^{2} = -A \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{A} A^{T} \mathbf{R}^{-1} \underline{V} + \underline{V}$$

$$= \left(\mathbf{I}_{m} - A \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{A} A^{T} \mathbf{R}^{-1}\right) \underline{V} \qquad (A.3.19)$$
where \mathbf{I}_{m} is the (mxm)-dimensional identity matrix.
Defining $W^{A} = \mathbf{I}_{m} - A \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{A} A^{T} \mathbf{R}^{-1}$ then

$$\underline{\mathbf{r}} = W^{A} \underline{V} \qquad (A.3.20)$$
It follows that:

$$E(\underline{\mathbf{r}}) = W^{A} E(\underline{V}) = 0 \qquad (A.3.21)$$

 W^{A} is known as the residual sensitivity matrix 29,47,48,89. The measurement residual is therefore also unbiased.

The covariance of the measurement residual is expressible as:

$$cov(\underline{r}) = E(\underline{r} \ \underline{r}^{T}) = E\left[\mathbb{W}^{A} \ \underline{\vee} \ \underline{\vee}^{T} (\mathbb{W}^{A})^{T} \right]$$

$$= \mathbb{W}^{A} \ \mathbb{R} (\mathbb{W}^{A})^{T}$$

$$= \left(\mathbb{I}_{m} - \mathbb{A} \sum_{x}^{A} \mathbb{A}^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} \right) \mathbb{R} \left(\mathbb{I}_{m} - \mathbb{A} \ \sum_{x}^{A} \mathbb{A}^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} \right)$$

$$= \mathbb{R} - \mathbb{A} \sum_{x}^{A} \mathbb{A}^{T}$$

$$= \mathbb{W} \mathbb{R}$$
(A.3.22)

The variance of the i-th component of the measurement residual $\sigma_{r_i}^2$ is therefore equal to i-th diagonal element of $cov(\underline{r}) = \sum_{r}^{A}$ and $\sigma_{r_i}^2 = (R-A\sum_{x}^{A}A^T)_{ii}$ i = 1,2,...,m (A.3.24)
iv. Expectation of the minimum value of the quadratic performance
index,
$$\mathbb{E}\left\{J\left(\frac{X}{2}\right)\right\}$$

At the minimum, $\underline{\mathbb{Z}}_{m} - A\underline{\mathbb{X}}_{t} = \underline{\mathbb{Z}}_{m} - A\underline{\mathbb{X}}_{t} = \mathbb{W}^{A} \underline{\mathbb{V}}$.
In other words:

$$J(\underline{\mathbb{X}}) = \left(\underline{\mathbb{Z}}_{m} - A\underline{\mathbb{X}}_{t}\right)^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} \left(\underline{\mathbb{Z}}_{m} - A\underline{\mathbb{X}}_{t}\right) = (\mathbb{W}^{A}\underline{\mathbb{V}})^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} (\mathbb{W}^{A}\underline{\mathbb{V}})$$

$$= \underline{\mathbb{V}}^{T} (\mathbb{W}^{A})^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} \mathbb{W}^{A} \underline{\mathbb{V}}$$

$$= \underline{\mathbb{V}}^{T} (I_{m} - \mathbb{R}^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T}) \mathbb{R}^{-1} (I_{m} - A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1}) \underline{\mathbb{V}}$$

$$= \underline{\mathbb{V}}^{T} (\mathbb{R}^{-1} - \mathbb{R}^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1}) (I_{m} - A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1}) \underline{\mathbb{V}}$$

$$= \underline{\mathbb{V}}^{T} (\mathbb{R}^{-1} - \mathbb{R}^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} - \mathbb{R}^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1}] \underline{\mathbb{V}}$$

$$= \underline{\mathbb{V}}^{T} (\mathbb{R}^{-1} - \mathbb{R}^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1}) \underline{\mathbb{V}}$$

$$= \underline{\mathbb{V}}^{T} (\mathbb{R}^{-1} - \mathbb{R}^{-1} A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1}) \underline{\mathbb{V}}$$

$$= \underline{\mathbb{V}}^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} (\mathbb{I}_{m} - A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1}) \underline{\mathbb{V}}$$

$$= \underline{\mathbb{V}}^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} (\mathbb{I}_{m} - A \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1}) \underline{\mathbb{V}}$$

$$= \underline{\mathbb{V}}^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} (\mathbb{R}^{-A} \sum_{x}^{A} A^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1}) \underline{\mathbb{V}}$$

$$= (\mathbb{R}^{-1} \underline{\mathbb{V}})^{T} \sum_{x}^{A} (\mathbb{R}^{-1} \underline{\mathbb{V}}) \qquad (A.3.26)$$

The expected value of $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ is therefore from (A.3.25) $E\left\{J(\hat{\underline{x}})\right\} = E(\underline{V}^{T}R^{-1}W^{A} \underline{V})$ (A.3.27)

Now any weighted quadratic form $\underline{\varepsilon}^T B \underline{\varepsilon}$ is a scalar sum which is identical with its trace, tr($\underline{\varepsilon}^T B \underline{\varepsilon}$). Moreover, matrices may be commuted under the trace operator³⁷, yielding:

$$E(\underline{\varepsilon}^{T}B\underline{\varepsilon}) = E\{tr(\underline{\varepsilon}^{T}B\underline{\varepsilon})\}$$
$$= E\{tr(B\underline{\varepsilon}\underline{\varepsilon}^{T})\}$$
$$= tr\{BE(\underline{\varepsilon}\underline{\varepsilon}^{T})\}$$

Therefore

$$\mathbb{E}\left\{J\left(\underline{\hat{x}}\right)\right\} = \operatorname{tr}\left\{\mathbb{R}^{-1}\mathbb{W}^{A}\mathbb{E}\left(\underline{\vee}\underline{\nu}^{T}\right)\right\}$$

$$= \operatorname{tr} (\mathbb{R}^{-1} \mathbb{W}^{A} \mathbb{R})$$

$$= \operatorname{tr} (\mathbb{W}^{A} \mathbb{R} \mathbb{R}^{-1}) = \operatorname{tr} (\mathbb{W}^{A})$$

$$= \operatorname{tr} (\mathbb{I}_{m} - \mathbb{A} \sum_{x}^{A} \mathbb{A}^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1})$$

$$= \operatorname{tr} (\mathbb{I}_{m}) - \operatorname{tr} (\sum_{x}^{A} \mathbb{A}^{T} \mathbb{R}^{-1} \mathbb{A}) \qquad (A.3.28)$$

The matrices $A^{T}R^{-1}A$ and $\sum_{x}^{A} = (A^{T}R^{-1}A)^{-1}$ are both (nxn)-dimensional. Hence $\sum_{x}^{A} A^{T}R^{-1}A$ is the (nxn)-dimensional identity matrix, I_{n} .

Therefore

$$E\left\{J\left(\underline{x}\right)\right\} = tr(I_{m}) - tr(I_{n})$$

= m - n (A.3.29)

It is interesting to observe from all the derivations so far that regardless of the probability distribution of the assumed measurement model, all the system parameters and variables have been estimated without In particular we have stayed clear of any probabilistic bias. distributional assumptions about the measurement errors, \underline{V} and the measurement residuals, r. The analysis has, despite these assumptions, led to least-squares point estimates of $\underline{\hat{x}}$, $\underline{\hat{z}}$ and $\underline{r} = \underline{z}_{m} - \underline{\hat{z}}$. In normal practice point estimation alone is not enough. It is also necessary to supply some statement about the error on the estimate and more importantly to ascribe a certain amount of confidence to the point estimate of each particular variable. To do this requires probabilistic distributional assumptions about the measurement model. Usually, it is justifiable to assume that the stochastic vector of measurement errors \underline{V} is a normally distributed random vector on the basis of the Central Limit Theorem 53. That is: $\underline{v} \sim N(0, R)$

with the probability distribution function 36,37,88 :

$$p(\underline{V}_{i}) = \frac{1}{(2\pi R_{11})^{\frac{1}{2}}} \exp \left[\frac{1}{2} * \frac{\{\underline{V}_{1} - E(\underline{V}_{1})\}^{2}}{R_{11}} \right]$$
(A.3.30)

$$i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$
where

$$p(\underline{V}_{i}) = \text{probability density function of } \underline{V}_{i}$$

$$E(\underline{V}_{i}) = 0$$

$$E(\underline{V}_{i}) = 0$$

$$E(\underline{V}_{i}) = R$$
and $R_{11} = \text{variance of the i-th component of } \underline{V}$
v. Probability distribution of $J(\underline{\hat{X}})$
From equation (A.3.26)

$$J(\underline{\hat{X}}) = (R^{-1} \underline{V})^{T} \sum_{r}^{A} (R^{-1} \underline{V})$$
and since

$$\underline{r} = W \underline{V} \quad \text{from equation } (A.3.20)$$

$$= (R - A \sum_{r}^{A} R^{-1} \underline{V})$$
it follows that provided \sum_{r}^{A} is invertible,

$$R^{-1} \underline{V} = (\sum_{r}^{A})^{-1} \underline{r}$$
giving

$$J(\underline{\hat{X}}) = \underline{r}^{T} (\sum_{r}^{A})^{-1} \sum_{r}^{A} (\sum_{r}^{A})^{-1} \underline{r}$$

$$= \underline{r}^{T} (\sum_{r}^{A})^{-1} \underline{r}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^{m} \left[\frac{x_{i}}{\sqrt{\text{diag}(\sum_{r}^{A})} \frac{1}{i}} \right]^{2}$$
(A.3.31)

Because it has already been established that:

$$E(\underline{r}) = \underline{0}$$

$$cov(\underline{r}) = \sum_{r}^{A}$$

$$\underline{r} = W \underline{V}$$

and by virtue of the latter linear relationship between $\underline{\mathbf{r}}$ and $\underline{\vee}$, and the fact that $\underline{\vee}$ is a normally distributed random variable, it can be proved that $\underline{\mathbf{r}}$ is also a normally distributed random variable whose distribution is given by ⁸⁸:

$$\underline{\mathbf{r}} \sim \mathbf{N}(\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{R}-\mathbf{A} \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}})$$
(A.3.32)

 $\frac{r_{i}}{\sqrt{\text{diag}(\sum_{r}^{A})_{ii}}}$ is therefore a standardised unit normal random variable^{36,37}, that is:

 $\frac{r_{i}}{\sqrt{\operatorname{diag}(\Sigma_{r}^{A})_{ii}}} \sim N(0, 1)$ (A.3.33)

Equation (A.3.31) which represents $J(\hat{x})$ is therefore the sum of the squares of independently distributed unit normal random variables yielding a chi-square (χ^2) distributed random variate with degrees of freedom equal to the rank of the quadratic form for $J(\hat{x})$, that is $m-n^{37}$. Or: $J(\hat{x}) \sim \chi^2_{df-m-n}$ (A.3.34)

where df stands for degrees of freedom.

A.4 Generalized or non-linear weighted least squares estimation (GWLS) In the case of a non-linear measurement model, the observation defining equation is a non-linear vector function of the true-but-unknown system state and/or parameter vector \underline{x}_{+} .

$$\underline{Z}_{m} = \underline{h}(\underline{x}_{t}) + \underline{\vee}$$
(A.4.1)

where

 $\underline{h}(\underline{x}_t)$ is an m-dimensional non-linear vector function of \underline{x}_t that determines the true-but-unknown exact measurement vector.

As in the linear case, GWLS estimation produces the minimum-mean-squared unbiased estimate $\hat{\underline{x}}$ of \underline{x}_t by minimising the corresponding weighted quadratic performance index, $J(\underline{x}_t)$, where:

$$J(\underline{x}_{t}) = \left[\underline{Z}_{m} - \underline{h}(\underline{x}_{t})\right]^{T} R^{-1} \left[\underline{Z}_{m} - \underline{h}(\underline{x}_{t})\right]$$
(A.4.2)

Differentiating $J(\underline{x}_t)$ with respect to \underline{x}_t and setting the result to zero leads to a set of non-linear simultaneous equations, which is practically difficult to solve directly. However, $J(\underline{x}_t)$ can be minimised directly by an iterative process that involves a linearisation of the non-linear system equations.

The Gauss-Newton method 53 is applied by replacing the non-linear observation equation of (A.4.1) by the terms of its Taylor series expansion about $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$:

$$\underline{Z}_{m} = \underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}}) + H(\underline{\hat{x}})(\underline{x}_{t} - \underline{\hat{x}}) + \underline{V} + H.O.T. \qquad (A.4.3)$$

The higher order terms, HOT, may be neglected to a first order approximation to give $\underline{Z}_{m} = H(\underline{\hat{x}}) (\underline{x}_{t} - \underline{\hat{x}}) + \underline{V}$ (A.4.4) where:

$$H(\underline{\hat{x}}) = \frac{\partial \underline{h}(\underline{x}_{t})}{\partial \underline{x}_{t}} \Big|_{\underline{x}_{t} = \underline{\hat{x}}}$$

t

is an (mxn)-dimensional Jacobian matrix that relates changes in the measurements to the changes in the state \underline{x}_t .

Minimisation of $J(x_t)$ by setting its first derivative with respect to \underline{x}_t to zero yields the optimality condition

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \underline{x}_{t}} \left\{ J(\underline{x}_{t}) \right\} = -2H^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}}) R^{-1} \left[\underline{z}_{m} - \underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}}) \right] = 0 \quad (A.4.5)$$

$$\underline{x}_{t} = \underline{\hat{x}}$$

From equation (A.4.4) we get: $H^{T}(\overset{\Lambda}{\underline{x}}) R^{-1} \left[\underline{h}(\overset{\Lambda}{\underline{x}}) + H(\overset{\Lambda}{\underline{x}})(\underline{x}_{t} - \overset{\Lambda}{\underline{x}}) + \underline{V} - \underline{h}(\overset{\Lambda}{\underline{x}}) \right] = 0$ or: $H^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}}) R^{-1}H(\underline{\hat{x}}) (\underline{x}_{t} - \underline{\hat{x}}) = -H^{T}(\underline{\hat{x}}) R^{-1} \underline{V}$ (A.4.6) Defining:

$$\sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{\mathrm{H}} = \left(\mathrm{H}^{\mathrm{T}}(\underline{\mathbf{x}}) \ \mathrm{R}^{-1} \ \mathrm{H}(\underline{\mathbf{x}}) \right)^{-1}$$
it follows that: (A.4.7)

$$\underline{\mathbf{x}}_{t} - \underline{\mathbf{\hat{x}}} = - \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{H} \mathbf{H}^{T}(\underline{\mathbf{\hat{x}}}) \cdot \mathbf{R}^{-1} \underline{\mathbf{v}}$$
(A.4.8)

The equivalent derived quantities based on \underline{x}_t and \underline{x}_t may be similarly defined as:

i.
$$\underline{Z}_{t} = \underline{h}(\underline{x}_{t})$$

ii. $\underline{Z} = \underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}})$
iii. $\underline{r} = \underline{Z}_{m} - \underline{\hat{Z}}$
 $= \underline{h}(\underline{x}_{t}) + \underline{V} - \underline{h}(\underline{\hat{x}})$

It is necessary to show that the non-linear technique also yields estimates of system states and variables with the same properties as those obtained with the linear technique.

A.4.1 Expectations
$$E(\hat{\underline{x}})$$
, $E(\hat{\underline{x}})$, $E(\underline{\underline{x}})$, $E\{J(\hat{\underline{x}})\}$ and covariances
 $cov(\hat{\underline{x}})$, $cov(\hat{\underline{z}})$, $cov(\underline{\underline{r}})$ of the estimated variables
i. $E(\hat{\underline{x}})$ and $cov(\hat{\underline{x}})$
From equation (A.4.8) the expectation of $\hat{\underline{x}}$ is derived as:
 $E(\underline{x}_t - \hat{\underline{x}}) = -\sum_{\underline{x}}^{\underline{H}} H^T(\hat{\underline{x}}) R^{-1}E(\underline{\underline{y}})$
implying that
 $E(\hat{\underline{x}}) = \underline{x}_t$ (A.4.9)
The GWLS estimator therefore also yields an unbiased estimate
 $\hat{\underline{x}}$ of \underline{x}_t . The covariance matrix of $\hat{\underline{x}}$ is also given by:
 $cov(\hat{\underline{x}}) = E\{\hat{\underline{x}} - E(\hat{\underline{x}})\} \{\hat{\underline{x}} - E(\hat{\underline{x}})\}^T$

.

.

$$\underline{\mathbf{r}} = \mathbf{w}^{H} \ \underline{\mathbf{V}}$$
(A.4.15)
then it follows that:

$$\mathbf{E}(\underline{\mathbf{r}}) = \mathbf{w}^{H} \mathbf{E}(\underline{\mathbf{V}})$$

$$= \underline{0}$$
The GWLS measurement residual $\underline{\mathbf{r}}$ is also unbiased.

$$\operatorname{cov}(\underline{\mathbf{r}}) = \mathbf{E}(\underline{\mathbf{r}} \ \underline{\mathbf{r}}^{T}) = \mathbf{E}\left\{\mathbf{w}^{H} \ \underline{\mathbf{V}} \ \underline{\mathbf{V}}^{T}(\mathbf{w}^{H})^{T}\right\}$$

$$= \mathbf{w}^{H} \mathbf{R}$$

$$= \mathbf{R} - \mathbf{H}(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}) \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{H} \mathbf{H}^{T}(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}})$$
(A.4.16)
Defining $\sum_{\mathbf{r}}^{H} = \mathbf{R} - \mathbf{H}(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}) \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{H} \mathbf{H}^{T}(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}})$ (A.4.16)
Defining $\sum_{\mathbf{r}}^{H} = \mathbf{R} - \mathbf{H}(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}) \sum_{\mathbf{x}}^{H} \mathbf{H}^{T}(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}})$
at the minimum, the quadratic performance index is:

$$J(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}) = \underline{\mathbf{r}}^{T} \mathbf{R}^{-1} \underline{\mathbf{r}}$$

$$= \underbrace{\sqrt{T}} \mathbf{R}^{-1} \mathbf{W}^{H} \ \underline{\mathbf{V}}$$
(A.4.17)

$$= (\mathbf{R}^{-1} \ \underline{\mathbf{v}})^{T} \sum_{\mathbf{r}}^{H} \mathbf{R}^{-1} \ \underline{\mathbf{v}}$$
(A.4.18)
By comparing the expressions for $J(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}})$ in equations (A.4.17) and
(A.4.18) with those of equations (A.3.25) and (A.3.26) respectively,
subject to the same probabilistic distributional assumptions for $\ \underline{\mathbf{V}}$,
it may be similarly established that:

$$E \left\{ J(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}) \right\} = \mathbf{m} - \mathbf{n}$$
(A.4.19)
with

$$J(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}}) \sim \chi^{2}_{\mathbf{m} - \mathbf{n}}$$
(A.4.20)
Table A.1 present a tabulated summary of the salient features of the
LWLS and GWLS estimators. It is clearly borne-out that the two
techniques are at variance only in respect of the two (mxn)-dimensional
matrices A and $\mathbf{H}(\underline{\hat{\mathbf{x}}})$. These two matrices establish a one-to-one

equivalence between the LWLS and GWLS estimation processes.

TABLE A.1

.

System Variable	LWLS	GWLS
Objective function $J(\underline{x})$	$(\underline{z}_{m} - A\underline{x}_{t})^{T}R^{-1}(\underline{z}_{m} - A\underline{x}_{t})$	$\left[\underline{\underline{z}}_{m}-\underline{\underline{h}}(\underline{x}_{t})\right]^{T}R^{-1}\left[\underline{\underline{z}}_{m}-\underline{\underline{h}}(\underline{x}_{t})\right]$
Raw measurement <u>z</u> m	A <u>x</u> t + ⊻	<u>h(x</u> t) + ⊻
Estimation Error $\frac{x}{t} - \frac{x}{x}$	$-(\mathbf{A}^{T}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{A}^{T}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\mathbf{v}$	$-(\mathbf{H}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\mathbf{H})^{-1}\mathbf{H}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{R}^{-1} \mathbf{\underline{V}}$
Measurement residual $\underline{r} = \underline{z}_{m} - \underline{\hat{z}}$	$\left[\mathbf{I}_{m}-\mathbf{A}(\mathbf{A}^{T}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{A}^{T}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\right]\underline{\mathbf{V}}$	$\left[\mathbf{I}_{m}-\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{H}^{T}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\mathbf{H})^{-1}\mathbf{H}^{T}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\right] \mathbf{\nabla}$
Measurement predic- tion error $\underline{z}_t - \underline{\hat{z}}$	$-\mathbf{A}(\mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\mathbf{A})^{-1}\mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{R}^{-1}\mathbf{\underline{V}}$	$-H(H^{T}R^{-1}H)^{-1}H^{T}R^{-1} \vee$
Expectation of $\frac{1}{\underline{x}}$ E($\underline{\hat{x}}$)	<u>x</u> t	×t
Expectation of $\frac{2}{\underline{z}}$	$\underline{z}_{t}(=A\underline{x}_{t})$	$\underline{z}_{t} \{= \underline{h}(\underline{x}_{t})\}$
Expection of \underline{r} E(\underline{r})	<u>o</u>	<u>o</u>
Covariance of $\frac{\Lambda}{x}$ cov $(\frac{\Lambda}{x}) = \sum_{x}$	$\Sigma_{x}^{A} = (A^{T}R^{-1}A)^{-1}$	$\sum_{x}^{H} = (H^{T}R^{-1}H)^{-1}$
Covariance of $\frac{\lambda}{2}$ cov $(\frac{\lambda}{2}) = \sum_{z}$	$\Sigma_{z}^{A} = A \Sigma_{x}^{A} A^{T}$	$\Sigma_{z}^{H} = H \Sigma_{x}^{H} H^{T}$
Covariance of \underline{r} $\operatorname{cov}(\underline{r}) = \sum_{r}$	$\Sigma_{r}^{A} = R - A \Sigma_{x}^{A} A^{T}$	$\Sigma_{r}^{H} = R - H \Sigma_{x}^{H} H^{T}$
Expectation of $J(\hat{\underline{x}})$ E $\left[J(\hat{\underline{x}})\right]$	m - n	m – n
Distribution of \underline{V}	N(O, R)	N(O, R)
Distribution of <u>r</u>	N(0, \sum_{r}^{A})	N(0, Σ_r^H)
Distribution of $J(\frac{\Lambda}{x})$	$\chi^2_{df=m-n}$	X ² df=m-n

Although it has been possible to derive estimates of the covariances $\sum_{\mathbf{x}}$, $\sum_{\mathbf{z}}$ and $\sum_{\mathbf{r}}$ of the system quantities, it is realised that these covariances being a posteriori estimates are determined only after the results of the estimation process have been accepted. For this reason, the individual normalised random variables defined by $\frac{\mathbf{\hat{x}} - \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{\hat{x}})}{\sqrt{\Sigma_{\mathbf{x}}}}$, $\frac{\mathbf{\hat{z}} - \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{\hat{x}})}{\sqrt{\Sigma_{\mathbf{z}}}}$, $\frac{\mathbf{\hat{z}} - \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{\hat{x}})}{\sqrt{\Sigma_{\mathbf{x}}}}$, $\frac{\mathbf{\hat{z}} - \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{\hat{x}})}{\sqrt{\Sigma_{\mathbf{x}}}}$, $\frac{\mathbf{\hat{z}} - \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{\hat{x}})}{\sqrt{\Sigma_{\mathbf{x}}}}$

are strictly not independently distributed unit normal random variates. They are actually t-distributed random variables. The impact this property has on the intervals (confidence limits) in which the values of the estimated variables lie will be described when the theory is applied to the power systems problem.

<u>5-NOD</u>	ES, 7-LINES	NETWORK: LOA	D FLOW VOLTA	GE PROFILE ANI)
LOAD CONDITIONS					
US	EIRUE, e _i	FTRUE, f	PTRUE, P	QTRUE,Q.	
1	1.06000	0	1.29598	07465	
2	1.04620	05130	.19915	.20040	

-.08920

-.09510

-.10900

BUS

1

2

3

4

5

1.02030

1.01920

1.01216

TABLE A.3.1

TABLE A.3.2

<u>23-NODES,</u>	30-LINES	NETWORK:	LOAD	FLOW	VOLTAGE	PROFILE	AND
		LOAI	D CONI	MOITIO	15		

-.44907

-.40105

-.59917

-.15179

-.04771

-.10055

BUS	ETRUE, e.	FTRUE,f	PTRUE, P.	QTRUE,Q.
1	1.01860	0	12133	. 51134
2	1.02140	02900	.24177	•3 <i>5</i> 838
3	1.03130	.09020	1.02799	. 56477
4	1.03600	.17070	.20280	• 58174
5	1.00530	.30320	9.02678	1.66655
6	۰989 <i>5</i> 0	.35130	8.50714	1.18523
7	·99 <i>5</i> 40	.00600	48116	12011
8	.98630	.16790	 03 <i>5</i> 99	00190
9	1.00370	.03990	-1.49627	38006
10	.98240	.04800	-1.76855	45118
11	1.01000	.02280	00018	01030
12	1.02560	.14740	04382	.00259
13	1.01830	.18600	.04794	.00318
14	1.00100	.00550	47034	12962
15	1,00710	.14280	-2,00887	50242
16	.98880	.25310	-1.31018	33990
17	.98900	. 21 570	-3.44976	 8 <i>5</i> 737
18	•99700	.19590	-1. 03706	24993
19	•99410	.18820	-3.75679	94816
20	.98700	06760	51020	13054
21	1.00090	.24200	-3.74937	94161
22	1.00220	.23990	2.09813	. 51878
23	. 98090	.08460	-,40996	09972

All values are in per unit form on 100-MVA base

10-N	ODES, 13-LINES	NETWORK:	LOAD FLOW VO	LTAGE PROFILE	AND
		LOAI	CONDITIONS		
Bus	ETRUE, e. i	FTRUE, f.	PTRUE, P.	QTRUE, Q.	
1	1.04000	0	4,21462	. 47894	
2	1.04840	.03450	3.83853	24743	
3	1.04258	11630	38130	. 500 53	
4	1.03410	11 0 <i>5</i> 0	-4.66122	1.76510	
5	.99270	18580	.06049	.08040	
6	1.02820	1 <i>5</i> 620	19445	• <i>5</i> 799 <i>5</i>	
7	1.02040	13750	89883	39907	
8	•94 <i>5</i> 70	12770	-2.59948	-1.55075	
9	•979 <i>5</i> 0	18620	-1.00121	49997	
10	1.02990	 070 <i>5</i> 0	1,92165	80006	

TABLE A.3.3

TABLE A.3.4

T 41-IN	UDES, ZU-LINE	S NETWORK: 1	NAD FLOW VOL	TAGE FROFTE	A
		LOAD	CONDITIONS		
Bus	ETRUE, e.	FTRUE, f	PTRUE, P	QTRUE,Q.	
1	1.06000	0	2.32339	16708	
2	1.04100	09070	.18326	.29705	
3	1.03690	26280	11264	.04641	
4	.98510	22230	94214	.04370	
5	1.06020	25190	.000 <i>5</i> 2	.17346	
6	1.00200	18250	47857	.03898	
7	1.03290	24550	06285	01388	
8	1.00820	15570	07481	01 551	
9	1.02040	27240	23217	.0 <i>5</i> 8 <i>5</i> 8	
10	1.01470	27390	09124	05895	
11	1.02180	26980	03399	01790	
12	1.01860	27440	06097	01 <i>5</i> 97	
13	1.01360	27460	13491	0 <i>5</i> 796	
14	•99 <i>5</i> 20	28610	14903	0 <i>5</i> 019	

14-NODES 20-LINES NETWORK: LOAD FLOW VOLTAGE PROFILE AND

All values are in per unit form on 100-MVA base

Line		Branch Im	Branch Impedance		
SB	EB	R(P.U)	X(P.U)	YS(P.U)	
1	2	.0200	.0600	.0300	
1	3	.0800	.2400	.0250	
2	3	.0600	.1800	.0200	
2	4	.0600	.1800	.0200	
2	5	0400	.1200	.0150	
3	4	.0100	.0300	.0100	
4	5	.0800	.2400	.0250	

TABLE A.3.5

5-NODES, 7-LINES NETWORK: LINE PARAMETERS

TABLE A.3.6

•

10-NODES.	13-LINES	NETWORK: LI	NE PARAMETERS

<u>L</u> :	ine	Branch Im	pedance	<u>Shunt</u> Admittance
SB	EB	R(P.U)	X(P.U)	YS(P.U)
1	2	.0099	•0484	.0506
1	3	.0450	.1236	.0506
1	4	.0118	.0780	.0759
1	8	.0114	.0553	.0506
2	4	.0099	.0484	.0253
3	7	.0163	.0638	.0759
4	6	.0074	.0489	.0253
4	7	.0163	.0652	.07 <i>5</i> 9
4	8	.0488	.1916	.0 <i>5</i> 06
4	10	.0039	.0197	.0 <i>5</i> 06
5	9	.0118	.0780	.0759
6	9	.0188	.0628	.0 <i>5</i> 06
8	9	.0488	.1916	.0 <i>5</i> 06

All values are in per unit form on 100-MVA base

TABLE A.3.7

14-NODES, 20-LINES NETWORK: LINE PARAMETERS

	<u>Line</u>	Brancl	n Impedance	Shunt Admitta	nce
SB	EB	R(P.U)	X(P.U)	YS(P.U)	
1	2	.0194	.0592	.0264	
8	1	.0540	.2230	.0244	
2	4	.0470	.1979	.0219	
2	6	.0581	.1763	.0187	
2	8	.0569	.1739	.0170	
3	8	0	. 2349	. 2895	(3106)
3	11	.0950	.1989	0	
3	12	.1229	.2558	0	
3	13	.0661	.1303	0	
4	, 6	.0670	.1710	.0173	
5	5 7	0	.1761	0	
6	7	0	.2045	1100	(0.1076)
6	5 8	.0133	.0421	.0064	
6	5 9	0	• 5389	0594	(0.0575)
7	, 9	0	.1410	0	
9) 10	.0318	.0845	0	
9) 14	.1271	.2704	0	
10) 11	.0821	.1921	0	
12	2 13	.2209	.1999	0	
13	3 14	.1709	.3480	0	

All values are in per unit form on 100-MVA base Other line end shunt admittances in brackets

Ŀi	ine	Branch Impe	edance	<u>Shunt</u> Admittanc	e
SB	EB	R(P.U)	X(P.U)	YS(P.U)	
1	2	.0025	.2000	0	
1	11	.0242	.0540	.00 <i>5</i> 9	
1	14	.0309	.0693	.0076	
2	20	.0404	.0888	.0099	
2	7	.0615	.1620	.0171	
3	10	.0233	.0514	.0228	
4	12	.0043	.0351	.1187	
4	13	.0043	.0351	.1187	
5	19	.0045	.0362	.1226	
5	21	.0019	.0156	.0 <i>5</i> 28	
5	8	.0325	.0709	.0079	
6	16	.0020	.0164	·0 <i>5</i> 55	
6	13	.0089	.0720	.2436	
7	9	.0229	.0504	.00 <i>5</i> 6	
8	23	.0446	.1003	.0109	
8	10	•0 <i>5</i> 97	.1315	.0146	
8	12	.0024	.0867	3805	(0.3683)
8	13	.0024	.0881	5671	(0.5401)
9	14	.0266	.0700	.0074	
9	10	.0597	.1315	.0146	
9	12	.0019	.1365	3662	(0.3488)
9	13	.0022	.0819	.2904	(2975)
11	23	.0 <i>5</i> 76 ···	.1 520	.0160	
12	15	.0038	.0307	.1039	
15	18	.0035	.0288	.0976	
16	17	.0010	.0080	.0272	
17	18	.0021	.0167	.0567	
18	19	.0016	.0127	.0431	
18	22	.0024	.0192	.0649	
21	22	.0014	.0114	.0385	

TABLE A.3.8

23-NODES, 30-LINES NETWORK: LINE PARAMETERS

All values are in per unit form on 100-MVA base Other line end shunt admittances in brackets

APPENDIX B

SINGLE-MACHINE INFINITE BUSBAR POWER SYSTEM MODEL

Nomenclature

•

L _s	synchronous inductance
xs	synchronous reactance
$^{\rm L}$ af	mutual inductance
x _{af}	mutual reactance
$^{ m L}_{{ m ff}}$	field winding inductance
× _{ff}	field winding reactance
r _f	field winding resistance
r_a	armature winding resistance
T _{do}	field open-circuit time constant
^T a1	field short-circuit time constant
Н	inertia time constant (sec)
М	moment of inertia
D	damping coefficient
xl	transmission line inductance
rl	transmission line resistance
es	infinite bus voltage
е	armature terminal voltage
i	armature current
e _f	field excitation voltage
i _f	field current
λ	armature flux linkage
$\lambda_{\mathtt{f}}$	field flux linkage
Pe	real machine output power
Т _е	electromechanical torgue
δ	machine rotor angle

,

 δ machine speed deviation

 ω_r instantaneous machine rotor velocity

 ω_{o} synchronous speed of machine

Subscripts

- d refers to direct-axis components
- q refers to quadrature-axis components

Power system model

The power system considered consists of a doubly-excited synchronous machine (i.e. provided with field windings on both the direct and quadrature axes) connected to an infinite busbar through a transmission line (Fig. B.1). Park's representation of the machine in d-q form⁸⁷ is utilised subject to the assumptions:

- i. The machine rotor is cylindrical or non-salient pole with no damper windings.
- ii. Saturation is negligible
- iii. Transformer voltage, armature resistance and line resistance are negligible.

The system equations are then as follows:

Synchronous machine equations

Voltage:

$$e_{d} = -\omega_{o}\lambda_{d}$$
(B1)

$$e_{q} = \omega_{o} \lambda_{d}$$
(B2)

$$e_{fd} = \lambda_{fd} \div r_{f^{i}fd}$$
(B3)

 $e_{fq} = \dot{\lambda}_{fq} + r_{f}i_{fq}$ (B4)



FIGURE B.1: SINGLE-MACHINE INFINITE BUSBAR POWER SYSTEM MODEL

.

Flux linkage:

•

•

$$\lambda_{d} = -L_{si_{d}} + L_{afi_{fd}}$$
(B5)

$$\lambda_{q} = -L_{s_{q}}^{i} + L_{af_{fq}}^{i}$$
(B6)

$$\lambda_{\rm fd} = -L_{\rm af}i_{\rm d} + L_{\rm ff}i_{\rm fd} \tag{B7}$$

$$\lambda_{fq} = -L_{af}i_{q} + L_{ff}i_{fq}$$
(B8)

Output power:

$$P_{e} = e_{d}i_{d} + e_{q}i_{q}$$
(B9)

Mechanical Motion:

$$M\delta + D\delta + P_e = P_{in}$$
 (B10)

Transmission line:

$$e_d = e_s \sin \delta - x_{lq}$$
 (B11)

$$e_{q} = e_{s} \cos \delta + x_{l} i_{d}$$
(B12)

From equations (B1) and (B5)

$$e_d = -\omega_o \lambda_q = \omega L_{si_q} - \omega L_{af} i_{fq}$$

or:
 $i_{fq} = -\frac{1}{x_{af}} (e_d - x_{si_q})$ (B13)
and

$$\mathbf{i}_{\mathbf{fq}} = -\frac{1}{\mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{af}}} \quad (\mathbf{e}_{\mathrm{d}} - \mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{s}}\mathbf{i}_{\mathrm{q}}) \tag{B14}$$

Similarly, equations (B2) and (B6) give

$$\mathbf{i}_{\mathrm{fd}} = \frac{1}{x_{\mathrm{af}}} \quad (\mathbf{e}_{\mathrm{q}} + \mathbf{x}_{\mathrm{s}} \mathbf{i}_{\mathrm{d}}) \tag{B15}$$

$$\mathbf{i}_{fd} = \frac{1}{\mathbf{x}_{af}} \quad (\mathbf{e}_{q} + \mathbf{x}_{s}\mathbf{i}_{d}) \tag{B16}$$

From equations (B3) and (B7)

$$e_{fd} = -L_{af} \dot{i}_{d} + L_{ff} \dot{i}_{fd} + r_{f} \dot{i}_{fd}$$
(B17)

Similarly, equations (B4) and (B8) give

$$e_{fq} = -L_{af}i_{q} + L_{ff}i_{fq} + r_{f}i_{fq}$$
 (B18)
Substituting i_{fd} and i_{fd} from equations (B15) and (B16) respectively
in (B17) yields:
 $e_{fd} = -L_{af}i_{d} + \frac{L_{ff}}{x_{af}}(e_{q} + x_{s}i_{d}) + \frac{r_{f}}{x_{af}}(e_{q} + x_{s}i_{d})$ (B19)
Similarly
 $e_{fq} = -L_{af}i_{q} - \frac{L_{ff}}{x_{af}}(e_{d} - x_{s}i_{q}) - \frac{r_{f}}{x_{af}}(e_{d} - x_{s}i_{q})$ (B20)
Therefore:

Therefore:

$$\frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} e_{fd} = (x_s - \frac{x_{af}^2}{x_{ff}}) i_d + e_q + \frac{r_f}{L_{ff}} (e_q + x_s i_d)$$
(B21)

$$\frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} e_{fq} = -(x_s - \frac{x^2_{af}}{x_{ff}}) i_q - e_d - \frac{r_f}{L_{ff}} (e_d - x_s i_q) \quad (B22)$$

However the transmission line equations (B11), (B12) give the following equalities

$$i_{d} = \frac{1}{x_{1}} (e_{q} - e_{s} \cos \delta)$$
 (B23)

$$i_{q} = \frac{-1}{x_{1}} \left(e_{d} - e_{s} \sin \delta \right)$$
 (B24)

$$\mathbf{i}_{d} = \frac{1}{x_{1}} \left(\mathbf{e}_{q} + \mathbf{e}_{s} \mathbf{\delta} \sin \mathbf{\delta} \right)$$
(B25)

$$\mathbf{i}_{q} = -\frac{1}{x_{1}} \left(\mathbf{e}_{d} - \mathbf{e}_{s} \delta \cos \delta \right)$$
(B26)

Substitution of (B23) and (B25) in (B21) and (B24) and (B26) (B22) results in:

$$\frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} e_{fd} = \frac{x'_d}{x_1} \left(e_q + e_s \delta \sin \delta \right) + e_q + \frac{1}{T_{do}} \left[e_q + \frac{x_s}{x_1} \left(e_q - e_s \cos \delta \right) \right]$$
and
(B27)

,

$$\frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} e_{fq} = -\frac{x_d'}{x_1} \left(e_d - e_s \delta \cos \delta \right) - e_d - \frac{1}{T_{do}} \left[e_d + \frac{x_s}{x_1} \left(e_d - e_s \sin \delta \right) \right]$$
(B28)

where:

$$T_{do}$$
 = field winding open circuit time constant, $\frac{L_{ff}}{r_{f}}$
 x'_{d} = direct-axis transient reactance, $x_{s} - \frac{x^{2}_{af}}{x^{2}_{ff}}$

Grouping like terms together in equations (B27) and (B28) respectively yields:

$$\frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} e_{fd} = \left(1 + \frac{x_d'}{x_1}\right) e_q + \frac{1 + x_s / x_1}{T_{do}} e_q - \frac{e_s x_s}{T_{do} x_1} \cos\delta + \frac{x_d'}{x_1} e_s \delta \sin\delta$$

$$\frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} e_{fq} = -\left(1 + \frac{x_d'}{x_1}\right) e_d - \frac{1 + x_s / x_1}{T_{do}} e_d + \frac{e_s x_s}{T_{do} x_1} \sin \delta + \frac{x_d'}{x_1} e_s \delta \cos \delta$$

which on further simplification give:

$$e_{d} = \frac{1}{1 + x_{d}'/x_{1}} \left\{ -\frac{1}{T_{do}} (1 + x_{s} / x_{1}) e_{d} + \frac{x_{d}'}{x_{1}} e_{s} \delta \cos \delta + \frac{e_{s}x_{s}}{T_{do}x_{1}} \sin \delta - \frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} e_{fq} \right\}$$
(B.29)

$$e_{q} = \frac{1}{1 + x_{d}' / x_{l}} \Biggl\{ -\frac{1}{T_{do}} (1 + x_{s} / x_{l}) e_{q} - \frac{x_{d}'}{x_{l}} e_{s} \delta \sin \delta + \frac{e_{s} x_{s}}{T_{do} x_{l}} \cos \delta + \frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} e_{fd} \Biggr\}$$
(B.30)

 \mathbf{or}

$$e_{d} = \frac{1}{T_{do} + x'_{d} / x_{l}T_{do}} \begin{cases} -(1 + x_{s} / x_{l}) e_{d} + \frac{x'_{d}}{x_{l}} T_{do} e_{s} \delta \cos \delta + \frac{x_{s}}{x_{l}} e_{s} \sin \delta \\ - \frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} T_{do} e_{fq} \end{cases}$$

and

$$e_{q} = \frac{1}{T_{do} + x'_{d} / x_{1} T_{do}} \left\{ -(1 + x_{s} / x_{1}) e_{q} - \frac{x'_{d}}{x_{1}} T_{do} e_{s} \delta \sin \delta + \frac{x_{s}}{x_{1}} e_{s} \cos \delta \right.$$

$$+ \frac{x_{af}}{L_{ff}} T_{do} e_{fd} \left\}$$

.

However because
$$\frac{T_{do}}{x_d} = \frac{T_{do}}{x_s} = \frac{T_{di}}{x_d'}$$

 $e_d = \frac{1}{T_{do} + x_s / x_1 T_{d1}} \left\{ -(1 + x_s / x_1) e + \frac{x_s}{x_1} T_{d1} e_s \delta \cos \delta + \frac{x_s}{x_1} e_s \sin \delta - \frac{x_{af}}{r_f} e_{fq} \right\}$

$$\begin{array}{c} \overset{\bullet}{\operatorname{e}}_{q} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{T}_{do}^{+} \operatorname{x}_{s} / \operatorname{x}_{l} \operatorname{T}_{d1}} \Biggl\{ - (1 + \operatorname{x}_{s} / \operatorname{x}_{l}) \operatorname{e}_{q} - \frac{\operatorname{x}_{s}}{\operatorname{x}_{l}} \operatorname{T}_{d1} \operatorname{e}_{s} \overset{\bullet}{\delta} \sin \delta \\ + \frac{\operatorname{x}_{s}}{\operatorname{x}_{l}} \operatorname{e}_{s} \cos \delta + \frac{\operatorname{x}_{af}}{\operatorname{r}_{f}} \operatorname{e}_{fd} \Biggr\} \end{array}$$

which may be more generally expressed by:

$$\mathbf{e}_{d} = -\mathbf{A}_{1}\mathbf{e}_{d} + \mathbf{A}_{2}\delta\cos\delta + \mathbf{A}_{3}\sin\delta - \mathbf{A}_{4}$$
(B31)

$$\dot{\mathbf{e}}_{q} = -\mathbf{A}_{1}\mathbf{e}_{q} - \mathbf{A}_{2}\dot{\boldsymbol{\delta}}\sin\boldsymbol{\delta} + \dot{\mathbf{A}}_{3}\cos\boldsymbol{\delta} + \mathbf{A}_{5}$$
(B32)

where:

 $A_{1} = (1 + \frac{x_{s}}{x_{1}}) / A_{o}, A_{o} = T_{do} + \frac{x_{s}}{x_{1}} T_{d1}$ $A_{2} = \frac{x_{s}}{x_{1}} e_{s} T_{d1} / A_{o} \qquad A_{3} = \frac{x_{s}}{x_{1}} e_{s} A_{o}$ $A_{\mu} = B e_{fq} / A_{o} \qquad A_{5} = B e_{fd} / A_{o}$ $B = \frac{x_{af}}{r_{f}}$ $\delta \text{ may be obtained from equation (B10) as:}$ $\delta = \frac{1}{M} \left\{ P_{in} - D\delta - P_{e} \right\} \qquad (B33)$ $Now P_{e} = e_{did} + e_{qiq}$ $= \frac{e_{d}}{x_{1}} (e_{q} - e_{s} \cos \delta) - \frac{e_{q}}{x_{1}} (e_{d} - e_{s} \sin \delta)$

$$=\frac{e_{s}e_{q}}{x_{1}}\sin\delta - \frac{e_{s}e_{d}}{x_{1}}\cos\delta$$

Thus:

$$\delta = -\frac{D}{M}\delta - \frac{e_s}{x_1M}(e_q \sin\delta - e_d \cos\delta) + \frac{P_{in}}{M}$$
(B34)

which may be more generally expressed by:

$$\ddot{\delta} = A_{\gamma}\delta + A_{8} \left(e_{q} \sin\delta - e_{d} \cos\delta\right) + A_{6}$$
(B35)

with:

$$A_7 = -\frac{D}{M} \qquad A_8 = -\frac{e_s}{x_1 M}$$
$$A_6 = \frac{P_{in}}{M}$$

Equations (B31), (B32) and (B35) define the non-linear machine equations used for the non-linear dynamic estimator of the synchronous machine power system model of chapter six.

REFERENCES

- TOMAS E. DY LIACCO: "System security: the computer's role" IEEE Spectrum, Volume 15, No. 6, June 1978, pp 43-50.
- 2. G.W. STAGG, J.F. DOPAZO, O.A. KLITIN, L.S. VAN SLYCK: "Techniques for the real-time monitoring of Power System operations" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-89, April 1970, pp 545-555.
- 3. J.F. DOPAZO, O.A. KLITIN, G.W. STAGG, L.S. VAN SLYCK: "State calculation of Power Systems from line flow measurements" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol.PAS-89, September/October 1970, pp 1698-1708.
- J.F. DOPAZO, O.A. KLITIN, L.S. VAN SLYCK:
 "State calculation of Power Systems from line flow measurements, Part II" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-91, January/February 1972, pp 145-151.
- J.F. DOPAZO, O.A. KLITIN, A.M. SASSON, L.S. VAN SLYCK: "Real-time load flow for the AEP system" 4th PSCC proceedings, Paper No. 3.3/8, September 1972.
- J.F. DOPAZO, S.T. EHRMANN, O.A. KLITIN, A.M. SASSON:
 "Justification of the AEP real-time load flow project" IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Meeting, New York, 1973 Paper No.T73 108-8.
- 7. J.F. DOPAZO, O.A. KLITIN, A.M. SASSON: "State estimation for Power Systems: Detection and identification of gross measurement errors" Proceedings of the 8th PICA Conference, June 1973.
- F.C. SCHWEPPE, J. WILDES: "Power System static state estimation, Part I: exact model" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol.PAS-89 January 1970 pp 120-125.
- 9. F.C. SCHWEPPE, D.B. ROM: "Power System static state estimation, Part II: approximate model" IEEE Transaction on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-89, January 1970 pp 125-130.

10. F.C. SCHWEPPE:

"Power System Static State Estimation, Part III: implementation" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-89, January 1970 pp 130-135.

11. H.M. MERRILL, F.C. SCHWEPPE:

"Bad Data Suppression in Power System Static State Estimation" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-90, November/December 1971, pp 2718-2725.

- H.M. MERRILL, F.C. SCHWEPPE:
 "On-line System Model Error Correction" IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Meeting, New York, 1973, Paper No. T73 106-2.
- R.D. MASIELLO, F.C. SCHWEPPE:
 "A Tracking Static State Estimator" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-90, May/June 1971, pp 1025-1033.
- 14. H.P. HORISBERGER, J.C. RICHARD, C. ROSIER:
 "Fast Decoupled Static Least-Square Estimator" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-76, January/February 1976, pp 208-215.
- J.S. HORTON, R.D. MASIELLO: "On-line Decoupled Observability Processing" IEEE PICA Conference, 1977 pp 420-426.
- 16. G.H. COUCH: "Improved Power System State Estimation with Constant Gain Matrices" Proceedings of the IEEE, November 1976 pp 1641-1642.
- 17. K. UEMURA:
 "State Estimation of Large Electric Power Systems by Decomposition Methods" Proceedings of the 5th IFAC World Congress, Paris, France, 1972 Paper No. 7.5.
- 18. G.H. COUCH, A.C. SULLIVAN, J.A. DEMBECKI:
 "Results from a Decoupled State Estimator with Transformer Ratio Estimation for a 5GW Power System in the presence of bad-data" 5th PSCC, 1975 Paper No. 2.3/3.

- A. GARCIA and P. ABREU:
 "Fast Decoupled State Estimation and Bad Data Processing" IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting, Los Angeles, CA. July 16-21 1978. Paper No. F78 687-6.
- 20. C.E. FOSHA Jr. and O.J. ELGERD:
 "The Megawatt Frequency Control Problem: a New Approach via Optimal Control Theory" IEEE Trans. Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-89, pp 563-578, April 1970.
- 21. YAO-NAN YU, KHIEN VONGSURIYA, LEONARD N. WEDMAN: "Application of an Optimal Control Theory to a Power System" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-89, No. 1, January 1970 pp 55-62.
- J.H. ANDERSON:
 "The Control of a Synchronous Machine using Optimal Control Theory" Proceedings of IEEE, Vol. 59, No. 1, January 1971 pp 25-35.
- 23. R.E. KALMAN and R.S. BUCY: "New results in Linear Filtering and Prediction Theory" Journal of Basic Engineering, Trans. ASME, Series D, Vol. 83, No. 1, March 1961, pp 96-108.
- M. ARUMUGAN and M. RAMAMOORTY:
 "A Dynamic Observer for a Synchronous Machine" International Journal of Control, Vol. 15, No. 6 1972 pp 1129-1136.
- 25. H. TAKATA, R. UEDA, T. FUJITA, S. TAKATA: "An Iterative Sequential Observer for estimating the Transient States of a Power System". IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-96, No.2, March/April 1977 pp 673-680.
- 26. D.M. DETCHMENDY and R. SRIDHAR: "Sequential Estimation of States and Parameters in Noisy nonlinear Dynamical Systems" Journal of Basic Engineering, Transactions ASME, Series D, Vol. 88, No. 2 June 1966, pp 362-368.

- 27. HARIET H. KAGIWADA: "System Identification Methods and Applications" (Book) Addison-Wesley Publishing Company-Inc. 1974.
- 28. A.P. SAGE, C.C. WHITE III: "Optimum systems control, 2nd Edition" Prentice Hall Inc. 1977 (Book).
- 29. FRED C. SCHWEPPE and EDMUND J. HANDSCHIN: "Static state estimation in Electric Power Systems" Proceedings of the IEEE, Vol. 62, No. 7, July 1974 pp 972-982.
- 30. P.H. HALEY and M. ENNS: "Power system state estimation. Generalisation of the AEP algorithm with improved bad data suppression" IEEE Power Engineering Society 1973 Summer Power Meeting, Vancouver. Paper No. T73 479-3.
- 31. B. PORETTA and R.S. DHILLON: "Performance evaluation of state estimation from line flow measurements on Ontario Hydro power system" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-92, September/October 1973 pp 1702-1712.
- 32. K. SRINIVASAN and Y. ROBICHAUD: "A dynamic estimator for complex bus voltage determination" IEEE Power Engineering Society 1974 Winter Power Meeting, New York, Paper No. T74 153-3.
- 33. K. SRINIVASAN: "State estimation from line flows and bus injections in the absence of reference voltage" IEEE Power Engineering Society 1976 Summer Power Meeting, Portland, Paper No. A76 414-3.
- 34. J.F. DOPAZO, S.T. EHRMANN, O.A. KLITIN, A.M. SASSON, L.S. VAN SLYCK: "Implementation of the AEP real-time monitoring system" IEEE transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-95, No.5 September/October 1976 pp 1618-1629.

- 35. E.J. HANDSCHIN: "Real-time data processing using state estimation in Electric Power Systems" in Real-time control of Electric Power Systems (Book) Amsterdam, Elsevier, 1972 Chapter 2.
- 36. B.R. MARTIN: "Statistics for Physicists" (Book) Academic Press Inc.(London) Ltd 1971.
- 37. M.G. KENDALL, A. STUART: "The advanced theory of statistics: Vol. 2 Inference and Relationship" (Book) 3rd Edition.
- 38. RALPH DEUTSCH: "Estimation theory" (Book) Prentice-Hall, New Jersey, 1965.
- 39. S.R. SEARLE: "Linear Models" (Book) John Wiley & Sons Inc., 1971.
- 40. N.D. REPPEN, R.J. RINGLEE, B.F. WOLLENBERG, A.J. WOOD, K.A. CLEMENTS:
 "Probabilistic Methodologies A critical review" in Systems
 Engineering for Power: Status and prospects, Henniker,
 New Hampshire August 17-22 1975 pp 290-310.
- 41. A.S. DEBS and A.R. BENSON:
 "Security Assessment of Power Systems" in Systems Engineering for power: Status and Prospects, Henniker, New Hampshire August 17-22 1975 pp 144-176.
- 42. HOMER E. BROWN: "Solutions of large networks by matrix methods" (Book) John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York, London, Sydney, Toronto 1975 Chapters 6 and 7.
- 43. REGINALD T. TEWARSON:"Sparse Matrices" (Book)Academic Press, New York, London 1973.

- K. ZOLLENKOPF:
 "Bi-Factorisation Basic computational algorithm and programming techniques" in Large sparse sets of linear equations (Book)
 Editor, J.K. Reid, Academic Press, New York, London, 1971.
- 45. A. BRAMELLER, R.N. ALLAN, Y.M. HAMAM: "Sparsity" (Book) Pitman Publishing, 1976.
- 46. YONATHAN BARD:"Nonlinear Parameter Estimation" (Book) Academic Press, New York, London 1974.
- 47. E. HANDSCHIN, F.C. SCHWEPPE, J. KOHLAS, A. FIECHTER
 "Bad-data analysis for Power Systems State Estimation" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems Vol. PAS-94
 March/April 1975 pp 329-33.
- 48. E. HANDSCHIN and C. BONGERS:
 "Theoretical and practical considerations in the design of State Estimators for Electric Power Systems" in Computerized operation of Power Systems: Editor S.C. Savulescu, Elsevier, Amsterdam 1976.
- 49. F. ABOYTES and B.J. CORY:
 "Identification of measurement, parameter and configuration errors in Static State Estimation" Proceedings of the 9th PICA Conference, June 1975.
- 50. G.W. STAGG and E.H. EL-ABIAD: "Computer methods in Power Systems Analysis" (Book) McGraw-Hill, New York 1968.
- 51. L.L. FRERIS and A.M. SASSON: "Investigation of the load flow problem" Proceedings of the IEE, Vol. 115, No. 10 October 1968.
- 52. N. NABONA and L.L. FRERIS: "New programming approach to the Newton-Raphson load flow" IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Power Meeting, 1973 Faper No. C73 119-5.

- 53. S.A. MOLINA:
 "Decomposition and measurement optimisation in Electric Power System State Estimation" PhD Thesis, University of London, 1977.
- 54. B. STOTT and O. ALSAC: "Fast Decoupled Load Flow" IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting July 1973 Paper No. T73 463-7.
- 55. S.C. TRIPATHY, N.D. RAO, A. KUMAR: "Real-time monitoring of Power Systems using fast decoupled load flow" Proc of IEE, Vol. 124, No.7, July 1977 pp 602-606.
- 56. B.J. CORY and C.K. GHARBAN: Discussion of "An on-line topological equivalent of a Power System" by T.E. Dyliacco et. al., in IEEE transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-97, No.5, September/October 1978, pp 1550-1563.
- 57. F.C. ASCHMONEIT, D. DENZEL, R. GRAF, G. SCHELLSTEDE:
 "Development of an optimal state estimator and implementation in a real-time computer system" CIGRE, 1976 25th August to 2nd September Paper No. 32-16.
- 58. F. ASCHMONEIT:
 "Optimal power system static state estimation" 5th PSCC, Vol.1, 1975 Paper No. 2.3/9.
- 59. J.F. BERMUDEZ: "Efficient static power system state estimation" PhD Thesis, University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology, 1977.
- 60. P. JERVIS and J.N. PREWETT:
 "State estimation for the CEGB Power System (Closing Report)"
 Central Electricity Research Laboratories, August 1977.
- MICHAEL ATHANS:
 "The role and use of the Stochastic Linear-Quadratic-Gaussian problem in control system design", IEEE Trans. (Automatic Control) Vol. AC-16, No.6, December 1971 pp 529-552.

- 62. R.H. CAVIN, M.C. BUDGE Jr., R. RASMUSSEN:
 "An optimal linear systems approach to load frequency control" IEEE Trans. (Power Apparatus and Systems), Vol. PAS-90, No.6, November/December 1971, pp 2472-2482.
- 63. S.M. MINIESY and E.V. BOHN: "Two-level control of interconnected power plants" IEEE Power Engineering Society 1971 Summer Meeting Paper No. 71 TP 624-PWR.
- 64. HUBERT KWAKERNAAK and RAPHAEL SIVAN: "Linear Optimal Control Systems" (Book) Wiley-Interscience, Inc. 1972.
- 65. ARTHUR E. BRYSON Jr., and YU-CHI HO: "Applied optimal control: Optimisation, Estimation and Control" (Book) Blaisdell Publishing Company, Waltham, Massachusetts/ Toronto, London 1969.
- 66. M.M. ELMETWALLY and N.D. RAO: "Decentralized optimal control of multi-area power systems" 1976 IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Meeting, Paper No.A76 146-1.
- MILAN CALOVIC:
 "Linear regulator design for a load and frequency control" IEEE Trans. Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol-91, No.6, 1972 pp 2271-2285.
- KURIHARA, S. NARITA, Y. TAMURA:
 "Modal control of multi-area power system with hierachical control structure" Paper No. 2.1/2, 5th PSCC, Cambridge, England, September, 1972.
- 69. J.J. O'DONNELL:
 "Asymptotic solution of the matrix Riccati equation of optimal control" Proc. 4th Annual Allerton Conference on Circuits and Systems Theory, 1966 pp 577-586.

- J.E. POTTER:
 "Matrix Quadratic Solution"
 J. SIAM, Vol. 14, May 1966 pp 496-501.
- J.H. WILKINSON et al:
 "Handbook for Automatic Computations: Linear Algebra"
 Volume II (Book) 1970 pp 212-226 and pp 227-240.
- 72. NAG 4 Library Subroutine No. FO2AAF, Imperial College Computer Centre Fortran Library documentation.
- 73. M.K. SUNDARESHAN: "Generation of Multilevel Control and Estimation Schemes for Large-Scale Systems: A Perturbation Approach". IEEE Trans. (Systems, Man and Cybernetics) Vol. SMC-7, No.3, March 1977 pp 144-152.
- 74. M.K. SUNDARESHAN: "Decentralized observation in large-scale systems" IEEE Trans. (Systems, Man and Cybernetics) Vol. SMC-7, No.12 December 1977 pp 863-867.
- 75. S.M. MINIESY and E.V. BOHN: "Optimum load frequency continuous control with unknown deterministic power demand" IEEE Trans. (Power Apparatus and Systems) Vol. PAS-91, No. 5, 1972 pp 1910-1915.
- 76. B.J. CORY, C.K. GHARBAN, L. MOGRIDGE:
 "Discussion of Paper F78 674-4: Real-time external system equivalent for on-line contingency analysis: by J.F. Dopazo and A.M. Sasson" Summer Power Meeting, Los Angeles, July 1978.
- 77. "Systems Engineering for Power: Status and Prospects" Henniker, New Hampshire August 17th to 22nd 1975.
- 78. R. UEDA, H. TAKATA, S. YOSHIMURA, S. TAKATA "Estimation of transient state of multi-machine power system by extended linear observer" IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems, Vol. PAS-96, No. 2, March/April 1977 pp 681-687.

- 79. G. QUAZZA: "Highlights on technological trends in the on-line optimisation of power system operation" International Conference on: On-line Operation and Optimisation of Transmission and Distribution Systems. 22nd-25th June 1976 IEE Conference Publication No. 140.
- 80. DANIEL GROUPE:
 "Identification of Systems" (Book)
 Van Nostrand Reinhold Company 1972 pp 160-168.
- 81. D.G. SCHULTZ and J.L. MELSA: "State Functions and Linear Control Systems" (Book) McGraw-Hill Book Company 1967 pp 197-253.
- 82. C.W. MERRIAM III:
 "Optimisation Theory and the Design of Feedback Control Systems"
 (Book) McGraw-Hill Book Company 1964 pp 63-86.
- 83. R.K. MEHRA:
 "A comparison of several non-linear filters for re-entry vehicle tracking" IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control, Vol. AC-16, 1971 pp 307-319.
- 84. H. COX:
 "On the estimation of state variables and parameters for noisy dynamic systems" IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control, Vol. AC-9, No. 1, January 1964 pp 5-12.
- 85. ANTHONY RALSTON: "A First Course in Numerical Analysis" (Book) McGraw-Hill Book Company 1965 pp 159-216.
- 86. A. RALSTON, H.S. WILF:
 "Mathematical Methods for Digital Computers, Vol.I"
 (Book) John Wiley and Sons Inc. 1962 pp 93-132.

87. E.W. KIMBARK:
"Power System Stability, Vol. II" (Book) New York, John Wiley & Sons Inc., 1956.
88. C.R. RAO:
"Linear Statistical Inference and Its Applications" (Book) 2nd Edition

John Wiley & Sons Inc., 1973.

89. S.C. SAVULESCU (EDITOR):
 "Computerised Operation of Power Systems" (Book)
 Elsevier Publishing, Amsterdam 1976.